1 VANCOUVER, B.C. 2 April 17, 1990 3 4 THE REGISTRAR: Order in court. In the Supreme Court of British 5 Columbia, this 17th day of April, 1990, Delgamuukw 6 versus Her Majesty the Queen, at bar, my lord. 7 THE COURT: Mr. Rush. 8 MR. RUSH: Yes, my lord. I indicated on Friday that I would 9 speak to your lordship about the timing of the 10 plaintiffs' argument. 11 THE COURT: Yes. 12 MR. RUSH: And on that question we've examined the options, and 13 we would like to propose that the plaintiffs be 14 allocated a further week for the purposes of 15 completing their argument, and we propose that that 16 follow the break in May, and we do think that it will 17 take a week, and we're -- we estimate that we're about 18 three and a half to four days behind now, so I don't 19 see any other way of making it up, my lord. We've 20 examined evening sittings and Saturday sittings, and 21 all of those options seem not feasible. So that's the 22 plaintiffs' proposal. 23 THE COURT: Yes. Mr. Plant. MR. PLANT: Well, my principal concern of course is whether 24 25 that's going to have an effect on the amount of time 26 that we have -- I guess both the week off, that we 27 were anxious to have consecutively the 15 days. 28 THE COURT: Yes. 29 MR. PLANT: I don't know that's something that needs to be 30 spoken to now. I don't think my friend is saying he's 31 suggesting we give up one of our weeks. 32 THE COURT: Well, he might suggest it, but not seriously. MR. PLANT: I do have one other observation, though, and that is 33 34 that by my reckoning plaintiffs need about eight more 35 days. That is that up until now, working on the 36 assumption that the calculation I did this morning has 37 some accuracy, that they delivered a seven-volume 38 summary, and roughly speaking they're about two and a 39 half volumes into that after nine days of argument. 40 If you extrapolate from that, then my guestimate is 41 that they are really going to be needing seven or eight more days rather than five, and I assume that my 42 43 friend is suggesting that we're going to be sitting 44 longer hours more consistently. I just want to be 45 sure that the week estimate is realistic. 46 THE COURT: Well, we can't do much about it if it isn't, can we. MR. PLANT: No. And it would help us in our plans, but that's 47

1 about all. 2 THE COURT: You don't see any -- or do you, Mr. Plant, see any 3 extension of the time that you might require? 4 MR. PLANT: We're looking at that question, my lord, and as of 5 now I think we're okay, but obviously we're going to 6 have to respond to some interesting questions, as the 7 Cherokee removal, and whether Andrew Jackson was a 8 racist, and other issues that have been raised by the 9 plaintiffs which we had not thought were relevant to 10 this case. We're having to examine those on a 11 day-to-day basis, but as of now we're okay, the 15-day 12 estimate is the one we're working on. 13 THE COURT: All right. Mr. Macaulay. 14 MR. MACAULAY: I hoped to be in a position to say that we would 15 need less than our 15 days to make our argument, but 16 having regard to the extended character of the 17 Province's counter-claim, that doesn't seem too 18 likely. Their interpretation of the history of this 19 province is an unusual one, it needs to be answered in 20 detail and with reference to many documents. Most of 21 the documents they have referred to in their summary. 22 So we will -- we may need all of our 15 days, a great 23 deal of it, to deal with the counter-claim. This 24 trial having gone on so long and the issues being so 25 important, it's -- in my respectful submission on the 26 question of cutting the plaintiffs off in an arbitrary 27 way, clearly they need another week, and they may need 28 three or four days after that. So be it. And the 29 plaintiffs, and I think it's extremely important to 30 all of the parties, particularly the plaintiffs, to 31 have every opportunity to make their fullest argument 32 possible. THE COURT: All right. Well, thank you, Mr. Macaulay. Well, 33 34 Mr. Rush, I don't have any difficulty with the extra 35 week that you're seeking, and I think we should make 36 that assumption. I would assume though that it would 37 be in Vancouver for the simple logistical reason 38 there's going to be a gap in order to get the exhibits 39 to Vancouver, and if we don't carry on in Vancouver as 40 we planned, there would be even a further up-and-down 41 period to get documents to Vancouver and sort it out, 42 and while that may not be the most important thing in 43 the world, I have made substantial commitments that 44 are going to be awkward to be away from Vancouver 45 after this four-week period plus the additional down 46 week where I have to be away then as well, I can't be 47 away longer than that. I also have to say that if it

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24			was only an extra week for the plaintiffs and the defendants were still within their time it would seem to me we would still finish by June 30th at 4:00 p.m. If the Defendants need more time as well, then we will be into July, and I have to say that it may be that we would have to set it for sometime later in July rather than in the first two weeks. I had made some commitments in there that I would find very awkward to rearrange, because so many other people are involved and they've all made plans, and people have holidays at that time. So it seems to me that if we go beyond June 30th it may be I wouldn't put this any higher than a maybe then we would have to set it for the last one or two weeks in July and maybe the first week in August. I'm sure that's inconvenient to everyone here as well, and I hope it won't come to that, but I see no escape. I also think, in view of what happened this morning, that we should try and plan to start at the regular time next Monday, if that's convenient to counsel, that is at either 9:00, 9:30 or 10:00 o'clock, whichever we settle on, rather than the late start on Monday mornings, if that's I mean if arrangements can be made. I would think that those of us who have later reservations could probably get them
25 26	MR	BIICH.	changed. All right, Mr. Rush. Yes. Just to comment on your last point first,
27	1.11.	100011.	whatever is convenient for the court to start on
28		GOUDE	Monday morning is certainly convenient for us.
29			: I think we need the time, so we better use it.
30 31	MR.	RUSH:	Yes. To respond to two points raised by Mr. Plant; firstly, it is our intention to suggest to the court
32			that there be longer hours, the proposal of the week
33			was premised on our desire and hope that the case
34			could be completed on the 30th of June.
35	THE	COURT	: Yes.
36	MR.	RUSH:	So I don't dispute my friend's reckoning that
37			possibly eight more days would be more comfortable to
38			the plaintiffs, but our present feeling is that we
39			were going to try to do it in five with extended
40			hours. Just on the point of venue, my lord, I would
41			ask your lordship to consider what submissions we've
42 43			made previously on the issue of venue. I recognize both the concern logistically of moving the court and
43 44			the exhibits to Vancouver and your lordship's
44 45			schedule. Nonetheless, I do ask your lordship to
46			consider the fact of the necessity of the plaintiffs'
47			presence during the course of their argument, that one
			·

1 2 3		of the main motivations for locating in Smithers during the course of the argument, and it is it continues to be our wish that the plaintiffs' argument
4		be heard here.
5	THE	COURT: I understand all that, Mr. Rush, and we've been
6		through it, but I have noticed that there hasn't been
7		substantial attendance all of the time, and secondly,
8		there has been four solid weeks, or there will be four
9		solid weeks, and thirdly, I don't mind confessing to
10		some weakness. I'm wearing out, and I think I'll be
11		more weak when we're finished than I am now, and when
12		we're finished at 4:30 or 4:00 o'clock June 30th you
13		people will be finished and I will have an enormous
14		job ahead of me. I don't think I can keep up that
15		pace. And you may speak to the matter again, if you
16		wish, but at the moment I would say if the plaintiffs
17		are going to be needing more time, I'm happy to
18		provide whatever reasonable amount of extra time you
19		need. I don't think it will be here. That's my
20		present view.
21	MR.	RUSH: Thank you.
22	THE	COURT: I also should report, it may be a bribe, somebody
23		left an Easter egg on my desk following the old
24		practise. If it's a bribe, it's not enough, and if
25		it's not a bribe it's too much. But I'm grateful
26		anyway. All right, Mr. Jackson, you were on page 218,
27		I think.
28	MR.	JACKSON: Yes, my lord, depending on my voice, my lord, I
29		may be in need of your Easter egg.
30	THE	COURT: I'm sure I have the right to alienate it without
31		having a public meeting about it, Mr. Jackson. I have
32	MD	some Lifesavers if you need them.
33 34	MR.	JACKSON: Yes, my lord. We were at page 218, and your lordship will recall I had finished by very briefly
34 35		summarizing
36	ጥሀር	COURT: Sorry, just before you start, Mr. Jackson.
30 37		COOKI. SOLLY, JUSC DELOLE YOU SCALC, MI. DACKSON.
38		(DISCUSSION WITH REPORTER)
39		(DISCOSION WITH ALLOATER)
40	MR.	JACKSON: My lord, on Thursday afternoon I had just
41	• •	summarized the shifts in American policy from the
42		period of removal, which takes us through to the late
43		19th century, and how at that point treaty making was
44		brought to an end and American policy shifted to
45		assimilation model in which tribal holdings were
46		broken up, and how in the 1930's the policy shifted
47		again to one of retribalization, reinforcement of

1	tribal government, and how in the 40's and 50's again
2	assimilation became the dominant theme leaning to the
3	large shift in the 1970's, in what is called the
4	self-determination era. And what I want to do now, my
5	lord, is to turn to the jurisprudence, the American
6	jurisprudence in the Post-Marshall era, and I've
7	divided the material into two broad categories. The
8	first deals with the Post-Marshall Jurisprudence on
9	Aboriginal Ownership and the proprietary interest in
10	lands and territory. And the second part of the
11	material deals with the issue of aboriginal
12	jurisdiction. And the first case to which I would
13	refer your lordship is Beecher and Weatherby in 1877,
14	and I say that, my lord, that Beecher and Weatherby is
15	
	of significance insofar as it forms part of the
16	jurisprudential chain culminating in the decision of
17	the United States Supreme Court in Tee-Hit-Ton in
18	
	1955. And Tee-Hit-Ton itself is of great significance
19	insofar as it was one of the principal authorities
20	relied upon by Mr. Justice Judson in the Calder case.
21	A preliminary point before I deal with Beecher and
22	Weatherby and the cases that follow it, is that
23	reviewing these cases, my lord, particularly in terms
24	of the propositions which emerges from them, is
25	somewhat akin to the kind of enterprise which
26	sometimes is engaged on by parties in which a person
27	will give a message to the person next to them, it is
28	then passed on and comes back through a series of
29	retellings to the original hearer in a form which
30	
	bears very little relationship to the original
31	recitation, and I will be submitting that this
32	jurisprudential chain is somewhat akin to that. The
33	final culmination of the recitation of principle we
34	say in Tee-Hit-Ton is absolutely no relationship to
35	the original formulation of the Marshall principles.
36	
	The facts in Beecher and Weatherby are set out in page
37	218, and they were as follows: In 1846 an Act of
38	Congress authorized establishment of the State of
39	
	Wisconsin, and by this Act this was a common feature
40	of congressional acts authorizing establishment of new
41	states, promised to convey section 16 in every
42	township, in fee, to the State of Wisconsin to the use
43	of schools or educational purposes. The State, having
44	acquired section 16s in fee in 1870 issued a patent to
45	
	a logging company to log the land on a particular
46	section 16. After the logs were cut, the plaintiffs
47	asserted title to the logs by virtue of holding
	,,

1	patents from the United States issued in 1872.
2	THE COURT: Were the plaintiffs Indians?
3	A No, my lord. Neither the plaintiffs or the defendants
4	were Indians.
5	THE COURT: Yes, all right.
6	MR. JACKSON: In this sense, the facts have a familial ring to
7	them in the sense that there was logging involved and
8	the dispute was between people claiming title, neither
9	of whom were Indian. The argument made by the holder
10	of the 1872 patent from the United States was that in
11	1846 the territory was subject to unextinguished
12	aboriginal title and the United States could not
13	therefore grant the land in fee to the State of
14	Wisconsin. The case therefore raised the question of
15	the legal effect of Indian title on the power of the
16	federal government to make a grant in fee to lands
17	subject to that title. Mr. Justice Field in
18	delivering the opinion of the court said this:
19	
20	"It is true, that for many years before Wisconsin
21	became a state, the (Menomonee Tribe) occupied
22	various portions of her territory, and roamed over
23	nearly the whole of it. In 1825, the United
24	States undertook to settle by treaty the
25	boundaries of land claimed by different tribes
26	of Indians as between themselves and agreed to
27	recognize the boundaries thus established, the
28	tribes acknowledging the general controlling power
29	of the United States, and disclaiming all
30	dependence upon and connection with any other
31	power. The land thus recognized as belonging to
32	the Menomonee tribe embraced the section in
33	controversy in this case But the right which
34	the Indians held was only that of occupancy. The
35	fee was in the United States, subject to that
36	right, and could be transferred by them whenever
37	they chose. The grantee, it is true, would take
38	only the naked fee, and could not disturb the
39	occupancy of the Indians; that occupancy could
40	only be interfered with or determined by the
41	United States."
42	
43	And we say, my lord, that to this point Mr. Justice
44	Fields' statement is a restatement of the principles
45	first enunciated by the U.S. Supreme Court in Fletcher
46	and Peck as to the legal co-existence of what in this
47	case is referred to as the "naked", what is in St.
± /	cube is referred to us the maked, what is in St.

1	Catherine's Milling was referred to as the underlying
2	title and the Indian title. Mr. Justice Field went on
3	to say:
4	-
5	"It is to be presumed that in this matter"
6	
7	That is in the determination of the Indian title:
8	
9	"the United States would be governed by such
10	considerations of justice as would control a
11	Christian people in their treatment of an ignorant
12	and dependent race. Be that as it may, the
13	propriety or justice of their action towards the
14	Indians with respect to their lands is a question
15	of governmental policy, and is not a matter open
16	to discussion in a controversy between third
17	parties, neither of whom derives title from the
18	Indians. The right of the United States to
19	dispose of the fee of lands occupied by them"
20	arphone of the for of famab cooupled by them
21	That's the Indians:
22	
23	"has always been recognized by this court from the
24	foundation of the government. It was so ruled in
25	Johnson v. McIntosh."
26	
27	This proposition, this passage was cited by Mr.
28	Justice Reed in Tee-Hit-Ton for the proposition that
29	extinguishment by the United States of Indian title is
30	a political and non-justiciable matter. But it should
31	be pointed out, as we do, my lord, that Mr. Justice
32	Field in Beecher and Weatherby specifically limits his
33	comments regarding the justiciability of
34	extinguishment to disputes between third parties. He
35	does not say that in a suit brought by the Indians
36	themselves, they would be foreclosed from challenging
37	the propriety of an extinguishment. We were referring
38	you back, my lord, in this regard to the statement by
39	Mr. Justice Chapman in Symonds, set out in the bottom
40	of page 220, in relation to the Marshall decisions:
41	
42	"Although the courts of the United States, in suits
43	between their own subjects"
44	
45	Which of course is exactly the situation in Beecher
46	and Weatherby:
47	-

1	"would not allow a grant to be impeached
2	under pretext that the native title has not been
3	extinguished, yet they would certainly not
4	hesitate to do so in a suit by one of the Native
5	Indians."
6	
7	As we will see in looking at subsequent cases, in
8	particular Tee-Hit-Ton, Beecher has been cited as
9	authority to the proposition that the United States
10	has an unreviewable discretion as to how it
11	extinguishes Indian title. In light of its citation
12	for that proposition, we say it is important,
13	following up your lordship's on-the-ground analysis,
14	to note by what method the Indian title was in fact in
15	this case extinguished, and what one finds, as the
16	next passage makes clear, is that the aboriginal
17	underlying title, the title of the Menomonee tribe was
18	extinguished in accordance with what we say are the
19	fundamental principles by treaty. And there Mr.
20	Justice Field makes this very clear:
21	
22	"The greater part of the State was, at the date of
23	the compact, (admitting Wisconsin into statehood)
24	occupied by different Tribes, and the grant of
25	sections in other portions would have been
26	comparatively of little value. Congress
27	undoubtedly expected that at no distant date the
28	State would be settled by white people, and the
29	semi-barbarous condition of the Indian Tribes
30	would give place to the higher civilization of our
31	race; and it contemplated by its benefactions to
32	carry out in that State, as in other States, 'its
33	ancient and honoured policy' of devoting the
34	central section in every township for the
35	education of the people. Accordingly, soon after
36	the admission of the State into the Union means
37	were taken for the extinguishment of the Indian
38	title. In less than eight months afterwards the
39	principal Tribe, the Menomonees, by Treaty, ceded
40	to the United States all their lands in Wisconsin,
41	though permitted to remain on them for a period of
42	two years, and until the President should give
43	notice that they were wanted."
44	lister on one marcal
45	And as in St. Catherine's
46	THE COURT: Before you go on, from what is that a quotation, is
47	that from Beecher and Weatherby?
÷ /	and from Decemer and Wedenerby.

1	MR.	JACKSON: That's from Beecher and Weatherby, my lord.
2	THE	COURT: All right, thank you.
3		JACKSON: And so we see that, as in St. Catherine's Milling
4		itself, Beecher and Weatherby is a case in which
5		Indian title was extinguished by consent through
6		treaty-making, and yet it is a case which has been
7		cited, as has St. Catherine's, for the proposition
8		that Indian title can be extinguished at the pleasure
9		of the sovereign unilaterally.
10		The second case to which I refer your lordship is
11		the case of Buttz and Northern Pacific Railroad, and
12		again, I would make the point I made last Thursday, my
13		lord, that these cases are not, to use the phrase of
14		my friend last Thursday, the plaintiffs cherry-picking
15		through the orchard of American jurisprudence. I have
16		chosen these cases principally because they are cases
17		which crop up in the leading Canadian decisions, and
18		therefore they have been seen as cases which are
19		viewed by Canadian courts as ones which are important
20		in terms of looking at American jurisprudence.
21	TUD	COURT: I have a problem about Beecher and Weatherby that
22		you can assist me with. The patents in dispute in
23		Beecher and Weatherby were issued in 1872, and the
24		treaty was when?
25	MR	JACKSON: The treaty was, I believe, my lord, way before
26	111	that. I haven't made a note of that in the
27	тнг	COURT: All right. Well then, what I'm wondering about is
28	11111	whether or not the title having been extinguished by
29		the treaty, assuming well, I'm sorry, I don't know
30		if it's by the treaty or not, but did the Indians
31		remain in possession?
32	MR	JACKSON: No, my lord. My understanding is that under the
33	111	terms of the treaty the Indians were allowed to remain
34		in possession as the last cited passage makes clear,
35		until the lands were required, and under the terms of
36		the treaty they were then to move to a reservation.
37	ጥዣፑ	COURT: Well, it said until the President gave them notice.
38		JACKSON: Yes. And by the time the patents were issued in
39	1.11.	this case the Menomonees were no longer in possession
40		of the lands. The argument, of course, was that
40		because of the type of the grant to Wisconsin, the
41 42		lands were held by Indian title, Wisconsin could not
42 43		obtain any rights to the lands because the United
43 44		States had no rights to give. And what the court in
44 45		fact said was it's consistent with St. Catherine's
45 46		that the United States did in fact have rights to
40 47		grant to Wisconsin, those rights being the underlying
- /		grane to wisconsin, chose rights being the underlying

1		title, which is Wisconsin got the underlying title in
2		section 16s, and at such point as the Indian title was
3		extinguishable by treaty, the State of Wisconsin then
4		had the entire beneficial interest in the land and
5		could make a grant of those lands, as it did to a
6		patentee who took the title and the United States had
7		nothing left.
8	тнг	COURT: I'm having some trouble with the facts, because the
9		Act of Congress establishing the State of Wisconsin
10		was 1846, and the State having acquired section 16 in
11		1870, so the argument then comes along that the
12		patents were not issued until 1872. And it may be
13		that if I sat down I could figure it out, but at the
14		moment I have a little bit of uncertainty as to
15		exactly what the contest was and what the well, you
16		don't know the date of the treaty?
17		JACKSON: Well, we're just endeavouring to find that.
18		COURT: All right.
19	MR.	PLANT: Well, I found three references to treaties.
20		There's in the first passage cited by my friend,
21		there is a reference to an undertaking made by the
22		United States in 1825, that would be in the passage
23		cited
24		COURT: Yes. I see that.
25		PLANT: by my friend.
26	THE	COURT: That says they undertook to settle by treaty. I
27		suppose that's the same thing.
28	MR.	PLANT: That's right. And then the last passage cited by my
29		friend, the last sentence says or the last two
30		sentences say:
31		
32		"Accordingly, soon after the admission of the State
33		into the Union"
34		
35		Which would be 1846:
36		
37		"means were taken for the extinguishment of the
38		Indian title. In less than eight months
39		afterwards the principal Tribe, by
40		treaty, ceded the land."
41		
42		And that that's the passage quoted on page 221 of
43		my friend's argument. Now, in the report of the case
44		following that passage there are references to other
45		treaties in 1853 and 1854, but I haven't yet followed
46		the sequence.
47	MR.	JACKSON: Those are the treaties, my lord, I understand the

```
24416
```

1		ones in 1853, 1854 by which the Menomonees ceded their
2		lands. So the sequence was the establishment of the
3		State of Wisconsin, the grant to the State of
4		Wisconsin of the section 16s in fee, and then some
5		years after that, the extinguishment of the Indian
6		title by treaty, and then subsequent to that the grant
7		of the patents.
8	THE	COURT: All right, thank you.
9		JACKSON: And that, my lord, is at page 442 of the report,
10		that's volume 11 tab 2 of our book of authorities.
11	THE	COURT: All right, thank you. And your understanding is
12		that the Indians did leave the lands shortly after the
13		treaty?
14	MR.	JACKSON: Yes, my lord. These were lands in the same way as
15		in St. Catherine's Milling, these were lands in which
16		the Indians no longer laid any claims based on
17		aboriginal title, having given them up by virtue of
18		the treaty process.
19	THE	COURT: Yes, all right.
20		JACKSON: The second case, my lord, is Buttz against
21		Northern Pacific Railroad in 1886, again a decision
22		written by Mr. Justice Field, and the facts here were
23		that the lands were in the territory of Dakota, a
24		railway company, Northern Pacific Railroad, asserted
25		title to the premises under a grant laid by an Act of
26		Congress in 1864. The Defendants asserted that he
27		settled upon the premises in 1871 and had taken the
28		necessary steps to perfect a right of pre-emption
29		under the relative pre-emption law in the Territory.
30		The Congressional Act in 1864 establishing the
31		railroad was entitled "An Act Granting Lands to Aid in
32		the Construction of a Railroad and Telegraph Line from
33		Lake Superior to Puget Sound on the Pacific Coast by
34		the Northern Route". By its third section this Act
35		provided that:
36		
37		"There be and hereby is, granted to the Northern
38		Pacific Railroad Co. its successors and assigns
39		for the purpose of aiding in the construction of
40		said railroad and telegraph lineevery alternate
41		section of public land, not mineral, designated by
42		odd numbers, to the amount of twenty alternate
43		sections per mile, on each side of said railroad
44		line, as said company may adopt, through the
45		Territories of the United States and ten alternate
46		sections of land per mile on each side of said
47		railroad whenever it passes through any State and

1 whenever on the line thereof the United States 2 have full title, not reserved, sold, granted or 3 otherwise appropriated, and free from pre-emption 4 or other claims or rights." 5 6 At the time this Act was passed, the land in 7 controversy and other lands covered by the grant were 8 under the occupation of the Sisseton and Wahpeton 9 Bands of Dakota or the Sioux Indians. In the grant to 10 the railroad company Congress was not unmindful of the 11 title of Indians to the lands granted, and the Act 12 stipulated, as did a number of the Acts passed at this 13 time, the Act stipulated for the extinguishment of the 14 Indian title by the United States as rapidly as might 15 be consistent with public policy and the welfare of 16 the Indians. And you see, my lord, those words appear 17 again in Santa Fe Railroad Company, a case to which I 18 will shortly be returning. After the passage of the 19 Act "the United States took steps, first to obtain 20 from the Indian the right to construct railroads, 21 wagon roads and telegraph lines across their lands, 22 and to make such other improvements upon them as the 23 interests of the government might require, and afterwards to obtain a cession of their entire title." 24 25 My lord, this process bears some resemblance to the 26 process which I apprised your lordship of last week, 27 when in Upper Canada the government required the 28 Surveyor General of Upper Canada, Mr. Collins, to 29 purchase lands from the Missisauga Indians in order to 30 complete the communication from the Bay of Quinte to 31 Lake Huron, and in relation to the discussion we had 32 last week, in which my understanding of Ontario 33 geography, was demonstrated to be wilfully inadequate, 34 since then Mr. Rush has taken me to a map and has 35 showed me that in fact that purchase we talked about 36 last week, the Toronto purchase, starts from the Bay 37 of Quinte and goes along the shores of Lake Ontario to 38 a point close to Toronto, and then up to Lake Simcoe. 39 But my point here, my lord, is to make the point that 40 this process of acquiring the right-of-way was one 41 which is reflected in the provisions of this 42 Congressional Act. And at page 224 we see that the 43 acquisition by the United States of the right to 44 construct railroads and telegraph lines was 45 accomplished through a treaty concluded between the United States and the Indian tribes in 1867. And the 46 47 extinguishment of the aboriginal title to the rest of

1	their lands was accomplished through a further
2	agreement, the terms of which were first proposed by
3	the Indians in 1872, but this was not finally ratified
4	until some years later. And my lord, you will see
5	that the first reference is to a treaty and the second
6	reference is to further agreements. That reflects the
7	fact in 1871 congress had terminated the treaty-making
8	process, that didn't stop agreements further being
9	made further by congressional orders, but they were no
10	longer called treaties.
11	The Supreme Court held that the grant by the
12	United States to the railway company in 1864 passed a
13	fee to the company subject to the Indian title and
14	that under the terms of the statute the lands
15	hereafter were not subject to pre-emption by third
16	parties. The court rejected the argument that land
17	subject to Indian title could not be the subject of a
18	grant. And in the course of his judgment Mr. Justice
19	Field said:
20	
21	"At the time the Act of July 2nd, 1864, was passed,
22	the title of the Indian Tribes was not
23	extinguished. But that fact did not prevent the
24	grant of Congress from operating to pass the fee
25	of the land to the company. The fee was in the
26	United States. The Indians had merely a right of
27	occupancy, a right to use the lands subject to the
28	Dominion and control of the government. The
29	grant conveyed the fee subject to this right of
30	occupancy. The Railroad Company took the property
31	with this incumbrance. The right of the Indians,
32	it is true, could not be interfered with or
33	determined except by the United States. No
34	private individual could invade it, and the
35	manner, time, and conditions of its extinguishment
36	were matters solely for the consideration of the
37	government and are not open to contestation in the
38	judicial tribunals. As we said in Beecher v.
39	Weatherby 'it is to be presumed that in this
40	matter the United States will be governed by
41	such considerations of justice as would control a
42	Christian people in their treatment of an ignorant
43	and dependent race'"
44	
45	And the quote goes on to recite the full passage I've
46	already given to your lordship in Beecher and
47	Weatherby.

1 THE COURT: At the start of that passage, Mr. Justice Field said 2 that the fee was in the United States subject to the 3 right of occupancy. By what path or route do you say 4 the fee was in the United States? 5 MR. JACKSON: Through the doctrine of discovery, my lord. These 6 cases build upon the platform of the original Marshall 7 principles that by virtue of the doctrine of discovery 8 the underlying fee in the lands vest in the 9 discovering nation, and according to the American 10 doctrine is subject to grant, subject to, however, the 11 right of the aboriginal peoples. 12 THE COURT: Is there any discussion of that in the judgment, or 13 is that just a given? 14 MR. JACKSON: As I recall, there's -- there's a citation to 15 Johnson and McIntosh --16 THE COURT: All right. 17 MR. JACKSON: -- but by this point these principles, as it were, 18 are viewed as being well-established and well-grounded 19 as part of the common law. 20 THE COURT: But this land is -- is it west of the Mississippi or 21 east of the Mississippi? 22 MR. JACKSON: This is west of the Mississippi. This is the 23 Dakotas. 24 THE COURT: Is there any discussion in the judgment about the 25 breach of Royal Proclamation. 26 MR. JACKSON: No, my lord. In relation to the Johnson and 27 McIntosh there is a discussion --28 THE COURT: Yeah. There is in Johnson but not in this case. 29 MR. JACKSON: He cites Johnson and McIntosh but there's no 30 discussion of the Royal Proclamation. 31 THE COURT: Thank you. 32 MR. JACKSON: By this time the Royal Proclamation in the United States had sort of receded into the midst of distant 33 34 memory. 35 THE COURT: It was replaced by statutes? 36 MR. JACKSON: Yes, my lord. And you'll find at page 335, my 37 lord, in the first column of Buttz that Mr. Justice 38 Field starts off his judgment having said that the fee 39 was in the United States. He cites Johnson and McIntosh and he cites the doctrine of discovery for 40 41 that proposition. And immediately after citing 42 Johnson and McIntosh, Mr. Justice Field cites another 43 one of the cases decided in the early days of the 44 Marshall court, which I've already referred your 45 lordship to, Clark and Smith for the proposition that: 46 47 "The ultimate fee (encumbered within the Indian

2the Revolution, and in the States of the3Union afterwards, and subject to grant. This4right of occupancy was protected by the political5power and respected by the courts until6extinguished, when the patentee took the7unencumbered fee."8	1	right of occupancy) was in the Crown previous to
4right of occupancy was protected by the political5power and respected by the courts until6extinguished, when the patentee took the7unencumbered fee."899And again, my lord, looking at the factual matrix of10Buttz, we see that this case, as in Beecher and11Weatherby, did not involve a dispute in which the12Indians sought to set up their title as against a13grantee of the underlying fee who was seeking to14disposess them from their lands. And recital of the15facts as I've given them to your lordship shows that16congress recognized its lawful obligations to obtain a17consensual surrender prior to construction taking18place and prior to its grantee in fact taking19possession and entering into actual occupation of the20territory. In both the Buttz case and in Beecher and21Weatherby, we say, my lord, at the bottom of page 22522that the court's reliance on Johnson and McIntosh for23the relative relationship between the underlying fee,24referred to as the native fee in Buttz in Beecher,25and the Indian title is well founded, but we say that26the further obiter remarks regarding the27non-justicability of the manner of extinguishment are28not supported by the Marshall judgments, nor, and this29is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or30relevant to any of the issues before the Supreme Court <td></td> <td>the Revolution, and in the States of the</td>		the Revolution, and in the States of the
5power and respected by the courts until6extinguished, when the patentee took the unencumbered fee."9And again, my lord, looking at the factual matrix of10Buttz, we see that this case, as in Beecher and11Weatherby, did not involve a dispute in which the12Indians sought to set up their title as against a disposess them from their lands. And recital of the13grantee of the underlying fee who was seeking to14dispossess them from their lands. And recital of the15facts as I've given them to your lordship shows that16congress recognized its lawful obligations to obtain a17consensual surrender prior to construction taking18place and prior to its grantee in fact taking19possession and entering into actual occupation of the20territory. In both the Buttz case and in Beecher and21Weatherby, we say, my lord, at the bottom of page 22522that the court's reliance on Johnson and McIntosh for23the relative relationship between the underlying fee,24referred to as the native fee in Buttz - in Beecher,25and the Indian title is well founded, but we say that26the further obiter remarks regarding the27non-justicability of the manner of extinguishment are28not supported by the issues before the Supreme Court39is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or30relevant to any of the issues were31lands to which the Indian title had already been32<	3	Union afterwards, and subject to grant. This
6extinguished, when the patentee took the unencumbered fee."9And again, my lord, looking at the factual matrix of Buttz, we see that this case, as in Beecher and Weatherby, did not involve a dispute in which the Indians sought to set up their title as against a grantee of the underlying fee who was seeking to disposses them from their lands. And recital of the facts as I've given them to your lordship shows that congress recognized its lawful obligations to obtain a consensual surrender prior to construction taking place and prior to its grantee in fact taking possession and entering into actual occupation of the territory. In both the Buttz case and in Beecher and Weatherby, we say, my lord, at the bottom of page 225 that the court's reliance on Johnson and McIntosh for the relative relationship between the underlying fee, referred to as the native fee in Buttz in Beecher, and the Indian title is well founded, but we say that the further obiter remarks regarding the non-justicability of the manner of extinguishment are not supported by the Marshall judgments, nor, and this is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or relevant to any of the issues before the Supreme Court in these two cases. In both cases the issues were ones as between parties competing for an interest in lands to which the Indian title had already been surrendered by consent. The reference in the cases, my lord, to this general language as to the non-justicability of the of Indian title and the presumption that the government will, in its dealings with Indian people, be governed by such considerations as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to one of the significant, if in fact probably the most significant changes which took place in the way the Indian tribes were characterized	4	right of occupancy was protected by the political
7unencumbered fee."899101111121313141516171818191919191919191910111111111213131415151617181919191919191919191919101011111214151516171819191919191919191919191919191919101011111212131415151516161717181919191919191919	5	power and respected by the courts until
89And again, my lord, looking at the factual matrix of10Buttz, we see that this case, as in Beecher and11Weatherby, did not involve a dispute in which the12Indians sought to set up their title as against a13grantee of the underlying fee who was seeking to14dispossess them from their lands. And recital of the15facts as I've given them to your lordship shows that16congress recognized its lawful obligations to obtain a17consensual surrender prior to construction taking18place and prior to its grantee in fact taking19possession and entering into actual occupation of the20territory. In both the Buttz case and in Beecher and21Weatherby, we say, my lord, at the bottom of page 22522that the court's reliance on Johnson and McIntosh for23the relative relationship between the underlying fee,24referred to as the native fee in Buttz in Beecher,25and the Indian title is well founded, but we say that26the further obiter remarks regarding the27non-justicability of the manner of extinguishment are28not supported by the Marshall judgments, nor, and this29is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or31lands to which the Indian title had already been32ones as between parties competing for an interest in33lands to which the Indian title had already been34surendered by consent. The reference in the cases,35my lord, t	б	extinguished, when the patentee took the
9And again, my lord, looking at the factual matrix of10Buttz, we see that this case, as in Beecher and11Weatherby, did not involve a dispute in which the12Indians sought to set up their title as against a13grantee of the underlying fee who was seeking to14disposess them from their lands. And recital of the15facts as I've given them to your lordship shows that16congress recognized its lawful obligations to obtain a17consensual surrender prior to construction taking18place and prior to its grantee in fact taking19possession and entering into actual occupation of the20territory. In both the Buttz case and in Beecher and21Weatherby, we say, my lord, at the bottom of page 22522that the court's reliance on Johnson and McIntosh for23the relative relationship between the underlying fee,24referred to as the native fee in Buttz in Beecher,25and the Indian title is well founded, but we say that26the further obiter remarks regarding the27non-justicability of the manner of extinguishment are28not supported by the Marshall judgments, nor, and this29is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or31in these two cases. In both cases the issues were32ones as between parties competing for an interest in33lands to which the Indian title had already been34surendered by consent. The reference in the cases,35my lord, to this general lang	7	unencumbered fee."
10Buttz, we see that this case, as in Beecher and11Weatherby, did not involve a dispute in which the12Indians sought to set up their title as against a13grantee of the underlying fee who was seeking to14disposses them from their lands. And recital of the15facts as I've given them to your lordship shows that16congress recognized its lawful obligations to obtain a17consensual surrender prior to construction taking18place and prior to its grantee in fact taking19possession and entering into actual occupation of the20territory. In both the Buttz case and in Beecher and21Weatherby, we say, my lord, at the bottom of page 22522that the court's reliance on Johnson and McIntosh for23the relative relationship between the underlying fee,24referred to as the native fee in Buttz in Beecher,25and the Indian title is well founded, but we say that26the further obiter remarks regarding the27non-justicability of the manner of extinguishment are28not supported by the Marshall judgments, nor, and this29is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or30relevant to any of the issues before the Supreme Court31in these two cases. In both cases the issues were32ones as between parties competing for an interest in33lands to which the Indian title had already been34surendered by consent. The reference in the cases,35my lord, to this general l	8	
11Weatherby, did not involve a dispute in which the12Indians sought to set up their title as against a13grantee of the underlying fee who was seeking to14dispossess them from their lands. And recital of the15facts as I've given them to your lordship shows that16congress recognized its lawful obligations to obtain a17consensual surrender prior to construction taking18place and prior to its grantee in fact taking19possession and entering into actual occupation of the20territory. In both the Buttz case and in Beecher and21Weatherby, we say, my lord, at the bottom of page 22522that the court's reliance on Johnson and McIntosh for23the relative relationship between the underlying fee,24referred to as the native fee in Buttz in Beecher,25and the Indian title is well founded, but we say that26the further obiter remarks regarding the27non-justicability of the manner of extinguishment are28not supported by the Marshall judgments, nor, and this29is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or31in these two cases. In both cases the issues were32ones as between parties competing for an interest in33lands to which the Indian title had already been34surendered by consent. The reference in the cases,35my lord, to this general language as to the38with Indian people, be governed by such considerations39as a Christian nature would b	9	And again, my lord, looking at the factual matrix of
12Indians sought to set up their title as against a grantee of the underlying fee who was seeking to13grantee of the underlying fee who was seeking to14disposses them from their lands. And recital of the facts as I've given them to your lordship shows that congress recognized its lawful obligations to obtain a place and prior to its grantee in fact taking19possession and entering into actual occupation of the territory. In both the Buttz case and in Beecher and Weatherby, we say, my lord, at the bottom of page 225 that the court's reliance on Johnson and McIntosh for the relative relationship between the underlying fee, referred to as the native fee in Buttz in Beecher, and the Indian title is well founded, but we say that the further obiter remarks regarding the non-justicability of the manner of extinguishment are not supported by the Marshall judgments, nor, and this is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or relevant to any of the issues before the Supreme Court in these two cases. In both cases the issues were ones as between parties competing for an interest in lands to which the Indian title had already been surendered by consent. The reference in the cases, my lord, to this general language as to the non-justicability of the of Indian title and the presumption that the government will, in its dealings with Indian people, be governed by such considerations as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to one of the significant, if in fact probably the most significant changes which took place in the way the Indian tribes were characterized legally and in general discourse in the late 19th century. And I refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to	10	Buttz, we see that this case, as in Beecher and
13grantee of the underlying fee who was seeking to14dispossess them from their lands. And recital of the15facts as I've given them to your lordship shows that16congress recognized its lawful obligations to obtain a17consensual surrender prior to construction taking18place and prior to its grantee in fact taking19possession and entering into actual occupation of the20territory. In both the Buttz case and in Beecher and21Weatherby, we say, my lord, at the bottom of page 22522that the court's reliance on Johnson and McIntosh for23the relative relationship between the underlying fee,24referred to as the native fee in Buttz in Beecher,25and the Indian title is well founded, but we say that26the further obiter remarks regarding the27non-justicability of the manner of extinguishment are28not supported by the Marshall judgments, nor, and this29is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or30relevant to any of the issues before the Supreme Court31in these two cases. In both cases the issues were32ones as between parties competing for an interest in33lands to which the Indian title had already been34surrendered by consent. The reference in the cases,35my lord, to this general language as to the38with Indian people, be governed by such considerations39as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an31indian tribes were char	11	Weatherby, did not involve a dispute in which the
14dispossess them from their lands. And recital of the15facts as I've given them to your lordship shows that16congress recognized its lawful obligations to obtain a17consensual surrender prior to construction taking18place and prior to its grantee in fact taking19possession and entering into actual occupation of the20territory. In both the Buttz case and in Beecher and21Weatherby, we say, my lord, at the bottom of page 22522that the court's reliance on Johnson and McIntosh for23the relative relationship between the underlying fee,24referred to as the native fee in Buttz in Beecher,25and the Indian title is well founded, but we say that26the further obiter remarks regarding the27non-justicability of the manner of extinguishment are28not supported by the Marshall judgments, nor, and this29is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or30relevant to any of the issues before the Supreme Court31in these two cases. In both cases the issues were32ones as between parties competing for an interest in33lands to which the Indian title had already been34surrendered by consent. The reference in the cases,35my lord, to this general language as to the36non-justicability of the of Indian title and the37presumption that the government will, in its dealings38with Indian people, be governed by such considerations39as a Christian n	12	Indians sought to set up their title as against a
15facts as I've given them to your lordship shows that16congress recognized its lawful obligations to obtain a17consensual surrender prior to construction taking18place and prior to its grantee in fact taking19possession and entering into actual occupation of the20territory. In both the Buttz case and in Beecher and21Weatherby, we say, my lord, at the bottom of page 22522that the court's reliance on Johnson and McIntosh for23the relative relationship between the underlying fee,24referred to as the native fee in Buttz in Beecher,25and the Indian title is well founded, but we say that26the further obiter remarks regarding the27non-justicability of the manner of extinguishment are28not supported by the Marshall judgments, nor, and this29is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or30relevant to any of the issues before the Supreme Court31lands to which the Indian title had already been34surrendered by consent. The reference in the cases,35my lord, to this general language as to the36non-justicability of the of Indian title and the37presumption that the government will, in its dealings38with Indian people, be governed by such considerations39as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an30ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to41one of the significant, if in fact probably the most42significant chan	13	
16congress recognized its lawful obligations to obtain a17consensual surrender prior to construction taking18place and prior to its grantee in fact taking19possession and entering into actual occupation of the20territory. In both the Buttz case and in Beecher and21Weatherby, we say, my lord, at the bottom of page 22522that the court's reliance on Johnson and McIntosh for23the relative relationship between the underlying fee,24referred to as the native fee in Buttz in Beecher,25and the Indian title is well founded, but we say that26the further obiter remarks regarding the27non-justicability of the manner of extinguishment are28not supported by the Marshall judgments, nor, and this29is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or30relevant to any of the issues before the Supreme Court31in these two cases. In both cases the issues were32ones as between parties competing for an interest in33lands to which the Indian title had already been34surrendered by consent. The reference in the cases,35my lord, to this general language as to the38with Indian people, be governed by such considerations39as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an40ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to41one of the significant, if in fact probably the most42significant changes which took place in the way the43Indian tribes were c	14	dispossess them from their lands. And recital of the
16congress recognized its lawful obligations to obtain a17consensual surrender prior to construction taking18place and prior to its grantee in fact taking19possession and entering into actual occupation of the20territory. In both the Buttz case and in Beecher and21Weatherby, we say, my lord, at the bottom of page 22522that the court's reliance on Johnson and McIntosh for23the relative relationship between the underlying fee,24referred to as the native fee in Buttz in Beecher,25and the Indian title is well founded, but we say that26the further obiter remarks regarding the27non-justicability of the manner of extinguishment are28not supported by the Marshall judgments, nor, and this29is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or30relevant to any of the issues before the Supreme Court31in these two cases. In both cases the issues were32ones as between parties competing for an interest in33lands to which the Indian title had already been34surrendered by consent. The reference in the cases,35my lord, to this general language as to the38with Indian people, be governed by such considerations39as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an40ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to41one of the significant, if in fact probably the most42significant changes which took place in the way the43Indian tribes were c	15	
17consensual surrender prior to construction taking18place and prior to its grantee in fact taking19possession and entering into actual occupation of the20territory. In both the Buttz case and in Beecher and21Weatherby, we say, my lord, at the bottom of page 22522that the court's reliance on Johnson and McIntosh for23the relative relationship between the underlying fee,24referred to as the native fee in Buttz in Beecher,25and the Indian title is well founded, but we say that26the further obiter remarks regarding the27non-justicability of the manner of extinguishment are28not supported by the Marshall judgments, nor, and this29is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or31in these two cases. In both cases the issues were32ones as between parties competing for an interest in33lands to which the Indian title had already been34surrendered by consent. The reference in the cases,35my lord, to this general language as to the38with Indian people, be governed by such considerations39as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an40ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to41one of the significant, if in fact probably the most42significant changes which took place in the way the44general discourse in the late 19th century. And I45refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the46explanation for Mr. Justi	16	
18place and prior to its grantee in fact taking19possession and entering into actual occupation of the20territory. In both the Buttz case and in Beecher and21Weatherby, we say, my lord, at the bottom of page 22522that the court's reliance on Johnson and McIntosh for23the relative relationship between the underlying fee,24referred to as the native fee in Buttz in Beecher,25and the Indian title is well founded, but we say that26the further obiter remarks regarding the27non-justicability of the manner of extinguishment are28not supported by the Marshall judgments, nor, and this29is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or30relevant to any of the issues before the Supreme Court31in these two cases. In both cases the issues were32ones as between parties competing for an interest in33lands to which the Indian title had already been34surrendered by consent. The reference in the cases,35my lord, to this general language as to the36non-justicability of the of Indian title and the37presumption that the government will, in its dealings38with Indian people, be governed by such considerations39as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an40ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to41one of the significant, if in fact probably the most42significant changes which took place in the way the43Indian tribes were	17	consensual surrender prior to construction taking
19possession and entering into actual occupation of the20territory. In both the Buttz case and in Beecher and21Weatherby, we say, my lord, at the bottom of page 22522that the court's reliance on Johnson and McIntosh for23the relative relationship between the underlying fee,24referred to as the native fee in Buttz in Beecher,25and the Indian title is well founded, but we say that26the further obiter remarks regarding the27non-justicability of the manner of extinguishment are28not supported by the Marshall judgments, nor, and this29is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or30relevant to any of the issues before the Supreme Court31in these two cases. In both cases the issues were32ones as between parties competing for an interest in33lands to which the Indian title had already been34surrendered by consent. The reference in the cases,35my lord, to this general language as to the38with Indian people, be government will, in its dealings39as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an40ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to41one of the significant, if in fact probably the most42significant changes which took place in the way the43Indian tribes were characterized legally and in44general discourse in the late 19th century. And I45refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the46explanation for M	18	
21Weatherby, we say, my lord, at the bottom of page 22522that the court's reliance on Johnson and McIntosh for23the relative relationship between the underlying fee,24referred to as the native fee in Buttz in Beecher,25and the Indian title is well founded, but we say that26the further obiter remarks regarding the27non-justicability of the manner of extinguishment are28not supported by the Marshall judgments, nor, and this29is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or30relevant to any of the issues before the Supreme Court31in these two cases. In both cases the issues were32ones as between parties competing for an interest in33lands to which the Indian title had already been34surrendered by consent. The reference in the cases,35my lord, to this general language as to the36non-justicability of the of Indian title and the37presumption that the government will, in its dealings38with Indian people, be governed by such considerations39as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an40ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to41one of the significant, if in fact probably the most42significant changes which took place in the way the43Indian tribes were characterized legally and in44general discourse in the late 19th century. And I45refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the46explanation for Mr.	19	
22that the court's reliance on Johnson and McIntosh for23the relative relationship between the underlying fee,24referred to as the native fee in Buttz in Beecher,25and the Indian title is well founded, but we say that26the further obiter remarks regarding the27non-justicability of the manner of extinguishment are28not supported by the Marshall judgments, nor, and this29is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or30relevant to any of the issues before the Supreme Court31in these two cases. In both cases the issues were32ones as between parties competing for an interest in33lands to which the Indian title had already been34surrendered by consent. The reference in the cases,35my lord, to this general language as to the36non-justicability of the of Indian title and the37presumption that the government will, in its dealings38with Indian people, be governed by such considerations39as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an40ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to41one of the significant, if in fact probably the most42significant changes which took place in the way the43Indian tribes were characterized legally and in44general discourse in the late 19th century. And I45refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the46explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to	20	territory. In both the Buttz case and in Beecher and
22that the court's reliance on Johnson and McIntosh for23the relative relationship between the underlying fee,24referred to as the native fee in Buttz in Beecher,25and the Indian title is well founded, but we say that26the further obiter remarks regarding the27non-justicability of the manner of extinguishment are28not supported by the Marshall judgments, nor, and this29is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or30relevant to any of the issues before the Supreme Court31in these two cases. In both cases the issues were32ones as between parties competing for an interest in33lands to which the Indian title had already been34surrendered by consent. The reference in the cases,35my lord, to this general language as to the36non-justicability of the of Indian title and the37presumption that the government will, in its dealings38with Indian people, be governed by such considerations39as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an40ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to41one of the significant, if in fact probably the most42significant changes which took place in the way the43Indian tribes were characterized legally and in44general discourse in the late 19th century. And I45refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the46explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to	21	Weatherby, we say, my lord, at the bottom of page 225
referred to as the native fee in Buttz in Beecher, and the Indian title is well founded, but we say that the further obiter remarks regarding the non-justicability of the manner of extinguishment are not supported by the Marshall judgments, nor, and this is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or relevant to any of the issues before the Supreme Court in these two cases. In both cases the issues were ones as between parties competing for an interest in lands to which the Indian title had already been surrendered by consent. The reference in the cases, my lord, to this general language as to the non-justicability of the of Indian title and the presumption that the government will, in its dealings with Indian people, be governed by such considerations as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to one of the significant, if in fact probably the most significant changes which took place in the way the Indian tribes were characterized legally and in general discourse in the late 19th century. And I refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to	22	
referred to as the native fee in Buttz in Beecher, and the Indian title is well founded, but we say that the further obiter remarks regarding the non-justicability of the manner of extinguishment are not supported by the Marshall judgments, nor, and this perhaps more significant, nor were they required or relevant to any of the issues before the Supreme Court in these two cases. In both cases the issues were ones as between parties competing for an interest in lands to which the Indian title had already been surrendered by consent. The reference in the cases, my lord, to this general language as to the non-justicability of the of Indian title and the presumption that the government will, in its dealings with Indian people, be governed by such considerations as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to one of the significant, if in fact probably the most significant changes which took place in the way the Indian tribes were characterized legally and in general discourse in the late 19th century. And I refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to	23	the relative relationship between the underlying fee,
26the further obiter remarks regarding the27non-justicability of the manner of extinguishment are28not supported by the Marshall judgments, nor, and this29is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or30relevant to any of the issues before the Supreme Court31in these two cases. In both cases the issues were32ones as between parties competing for an interest in33lands to which the Indian title had already been34surrendered by consent. The reference in the cases,35my lord, to this general language as to the36non-justicability of the of Indian title and the37presumption that the government will, in its dealings38with Indian people, be governed by such considerations39as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an40ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to41one of the significant, if in fact probably the most42significant changes which took place in the way the43Indian tribes were characterized legally and in44general discourse in the late 19th century. And I45refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the46explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to	24	
26the further obiter remarks regarding the27non-justicability of the manner of extinguishment are28not supported by the Marshall judgments, nor, and this29is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or30relevant to any of the issues before the Supreme Court31in these two cases. In both cases the issues were32ones as between parties competing for an interest in33lands to which the Indian title had already been34surrendered by consent. The reference in the cases,35my lord, to this general language as to the36non-justicability of the of Indian title and the37presumption that the government will, in its dealings38with Indian people, be governed by such considerations39as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an40ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to41one of the significant, if in fact probably the most42significant changes which took place in the way the43Indian tribes were characterized legally and in44general discourse in the late 19th century. And I45refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the46explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to	25	
28not supported by the Marshall judgments, nor, and this29is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or30relevant to any of the issues before the Supreme Court31in these two cases. In both cases the issues were32ones as between parties competing for an interest in33lands to which the Indian title had already been34surrendered by consent. The reference in the cases,35my lord, to this general language as to the36non-justicability of the of Indian title and the37presumption that the government will, in its dealings38with Indian people, be governed by such considerations39as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an40ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to41one of the significant, if in fact probably the most42significant changes which took place in the way the43Indian tribes were characterized legally and in44general discourse in the late 19th century. And I45refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the46explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to	26	the further obiter remarks regarding the
is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or relevant to any of the issues before the Supreme Court in these two cases. In both cases the issues were ones as between parties competing for an interest in lands to which the Indian title had already been surrendered by consent. The reference in the cases, my lord, to this general language as to the non-justicability of the of Indian title and the presumption that the government will, in its dealings with Indian people, be governed by such considerations as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to one of the significant, if in fact probably the most significant changes which took place in the way the Indian tribes were characterized legally and in general discourse in the late 19th century. And I refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to	27	non-justicability of the manner of extinguishment are
30relevant to any of the issues before the Supreme Court31in these two cases. In both cases the issues were32ones as between parties competing for an interest in33lands to which the Indian title had already been34surrendered by consent. The reference in the cases,35my lord, to this general language as to the36non-justicability of the of Indian title and the37presumption that the government will, in its dealings38with Indian people, be governed by such considerations39as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an40ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to41one of the significant, if in fact probably the most42significant changes which took place in the way the43Indian tribes were characterized legally and in44general discourse in the late 19th century. And I45refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the46explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to	28	not supported by the Marshall judgments, nor, and this
in these two cases. In both cases the issues were ones as between parties competing for an interest in lands to which the Indian title had already been surrendered by consent. The reference in the cases, my lord, to this general language as to the non-justicability of the of Indian title and the presumption that the government will, in its dealings with Indian people, be governed by such considerations as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to one of the significant, if in fact probably the most significant changes which took place in the way the Indian tribes were characterized legally and in general discourse in the late 19th century. And I refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to	29	is perhaps more significant, nor were they required or
32ones as between parties competing for an interest in33lands to which the Indian title had already been34surrendered by consent. The reference in the cases,35my lord, to this general language as to the36non-justicability of the of Indian title and the37presumption that the government will, in its dealings38with Indian people, be governed by such considerations39as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an40ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to41one of the significant, if in fact probably the most42significant changes which took place in the way the43Indian tribes were characterized legally and in44general discourse in the late 19th century. And I45refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the46explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to	30	relevant to any of the issues before the Supreme Court
<ul> <li>lands to which the Indian title had already been</li> <li>surrendered by consent. The reference in the cases,</li> <li>my lord, to this general language as to the</li> <li>non-justicability of the of Indian title and the</li> <li>presumption that the government will, in its dealings</li> <li>with Indian people, be governed by such considerations</li> <li>as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an</li> <li>ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to</li> <li>one of the significant, if in fact probably the most</li> <li>significant changes which took place in the way the</li> <li>Indian tribes were characterized legally and in</li> <li>general discourse in the late 19th century. And I</li> <li>refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the</li> <li>explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to</li> </ul>	31	in these two cases. In both cases the issues were
<ul> <li>lands to which the Indian title had already been</li> <li>surrendered by consent. The reference in the cases,</li> <li>my lord, to this general language as to the</li> <li>non-justicability of the of Indian title and the</li> <li>presumption that the government will, in its dealings</li> <li>with Indian people, be governed by such considerations</li> <li>as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an</li> <li>ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to</li> <li>one of the significant, if in fact probably the most</li> <li>significant changes which took place in the way the</li> <li>Indian tribes were characterized legally and in</li> <li>general discourse in the late 19th century. And I</li> <li>refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the</li> <li>explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to</li> </ul>	32	ones as between parties competing for an interest in
35my lord, to this general language as to the36non-justicability of the of Indian title and the37presumption that the government will, in its dealings38with Indian people, be governed by such considerations39as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an40ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to41one of the significant, if in fact probably the most42significant changes which took place in the way the43Indian tribes were characterized legally and in44general discourse in the late 19th century. And I45refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the46explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to	33	lands to which the Indian title had already been
<ul> <li>non-justicability of the of Indian title and the</li> <li>presumption that the government will, in its dealings</li> <li>with Indian people, be governed by such considerations</li> <li>as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an</li> <li>ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to</li> <li>one of the significant, if in fact probably the most</li> <li>significant changes which took place in the way the</li> <li>Indian tribes were characterized legally and in</li> <li>general discourse in the late 19th century. And I</li> <li>refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the</li> <li>explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to</li> </ul>	34	surrendered by consent. The reference in the cases,
37 presumption that the government will, in its dealings 38 with Indian people, be governed by such considerations 39 as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an 40 ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to 41 one of the significant, if in fact probably the most 42 significant changes which took place in the way the 43 Indian tribes were characterized legally and in 44 general discourse in the late 19th century. And I 45 refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the 46 explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to	35	my lord, to this general language as to the
38 with Indian people, be governed by such considerations 39 as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an 40 ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to 41 one of the significant, if in fact probably the most 42 significant changes which took place in the way the 43 Indian tribes were characterized legally and in 44 general discourse in the late 19th century. And I 45 refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the 46 explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to	36	non-justicability of the of Indian title and the
39as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an40ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to41one of the significant, if in fact probably the most42significant changes which took place in the way the43Indian tribes were characterized legally and in44general discourse in the late 19th century. And I45refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the46explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to	37	presumption that the government will, in its dealings
40ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to41one of the significant, if in fact probably the most42significant changes which took place in the way the43Indian tribes were characterized legally and in44general discourse in the late 19th century. And I45refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the46explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to	38	with Indian people, be governed by such considerations
41one of the significant, if in fact probably the most42significant changes which took place in the way the43Indian tribes were characterized legally and in44general discourse in the late 19th century. And I45refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the46explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to	39	as a Christian nature would bring to bear upon an
41one of the significant, if in fact probably the most42significant changes which took place in the way the43Indian tribes were characterized legally and in44general discourse in the late 19th century. And I45refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the46explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to	40	ignorant and dependent race is, we say, referable to
43Indian tribes were characterized legally and in44general discourse in the late 19th century. And I45refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the46explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to	41	
44general discourse in the late 19th century. And I45refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the46explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to	42	significant changes which took place in the way the
45 refer you, my lord, at page 226 for what we say is the 46 explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to	43	Indian tribes were characterized legally and in
46 explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to	44	
46 explanation for Mr. Justice Fields' assertion as to	45	
	46	
	47	

1	in the context of the major shifts which had been
2	taking place in the American Indian policy. And those
3	are best reflected in the decision of the United
4	States Supreme Court in the Kagama case, United States
5	and Kagama in 1886, and that case arose out of a
6	previous decision of the U.S. Supreme Court in the
7	case of Ex parte Crow Dog. And in Ex parte Crow Dog,
8	my lord, in 1883 the Supreme Court had taken the
9	position that in relation to an Indian charged with
10	the murder of another Indian on an Indian reservation,
11	that case was only amenable to the tribal court
12	system. The federal courts had no jurisdiction over
13	intertribal crime, and the court in Ex parte Crow
14	Dog and I've set out passages from the judgment of
15	page 227, I'm not going to take your lordship to them,
16	but in the course of its judgment, in saying indeed
17	that the federal courts had no jurisdiction over this
18	case, the courts made certain references to the
19	character of Indian tribal justice as demonstrating
20	why in fact it would not be within the purview or
21	jurisdiction of federal courts, and the language
22	refers to the red man's revenge. And what happened
23	following that decision was that congress acted to
24	deal with the fall out from that vacuum, so it
25	appeared, in the criminal justice system, and they
26	passed the Major Crimes Act of 1885, which subjected
27	intertribal crimes, crimes committed on a reservation
28	by Indians against other Indians, that was subjected
29	to federal jurisdiction in relation to certain major
30	crimes, murder for example, robbery, rape, and a
31	number of other crimes, major felonies, were subjected
32	to the jurisdiction of the federal courts. And in
33	Kagama, what happened was that that jurisdiction was
34	
	challenged. The Major Crimes Act was challenged by
35	Kagama following his prosecution and conviction under
36	the Major Crimes Act, and the Supreme Court in
37	upholding the Major Crimes Act as being within the
38	jurisdiction of congress in relation to Indians,
39	stated, and I've set out at the top of page 228 part
40	of their holdings, that Indian tribes were not foreign
41	nations, of course asserting what had already been
42	established in the Cherokee cases, and that within the
43	borders of the United States "the soil and the
44	peopleare under the political control of the
45	Government of the United States, or of the State of
46	the Union". From this point the court concluded that
47	Indians must be subject to the power of either one or
	_

1	the other, because, as the court says, "there exists
2	within the broad domain of sovereignty but these two".
3	And that is an argument, my lord, which is, as I
4	understand it, both the Province and the federal
5	government make as being applicable to this case, not
6	relying upon Kagama, but relying upon provisions of
7	the Canadian Constitution, that the Canadian
8	Constitution recognizes federal jurisdiction, and the
9	Canadian Constitution recognizes provincial
10	jurisdiction, but it says nothing about Indian
11	jurisdiction. And therefore, the claims of the
12	plaintiffs asserting jurisdiction have no place within
12	Canadian confederation. In 1886 the U.S. Supreme
	-
14	Court took a similar view of the Constitutional
15	arrangements in the United States, but as we will
16	demonstrate to your lordship later, the call came back
17	to what we say is a more consistent position,
18	consistent with the original Marshall principles.
19	Because we say, my lord, at page 228 that the analysis
20	of the Supreme Court in Kagama in 1886, while it
21	referred to the Cherokee cases, including Cherokee
22	Nation and Worcester v. Georgia, ignored in fact Chief
23	Justice Marshall's unequivocable affirmation of the
24	inherent pre-existing rights of internal
25	self-government of Indian nations. And the omission,
26	we say, is revealed in the following passage from Mr.
27	Justice Miller's judgment, and you will see, my lord,
28	he says:
29	
30	"These Indian nations are wards of the nation."
31	
32	And my lord, "are" should be underlined, this was
33	emphasis in the original one by Mr. Justice Miller:
34	
35	"These Indian nations are the wards of the nation.
36	They are communities dependent on the United
37	States. Dependent largely for their daily food.
38	Dependent for their political rights. They owe no
39	allegiance to the States and receive from them no
40	protection. Because of local ill feeling, the
41	people of the states where they are found are
42	often their deadliest enemies. From their very
43	weakness and helplessness so largely due to the
44	force of dealing with the government with them and
45	the treaties in which it has been promised,
46	there arises the duty of protection and with it
40	the power. This has always been recognized by the
ユ /	the power. This has atways been recognized by the

1		Executive and by Congress and by this Court
2		whenever the question has arisen
3		The power of the General Government over these
4		remnants of a race once powerful, now weak and
5		diminished in numbers, is necessary to their
6		protection, as well as to the safety of those
7		among whom they dwell."
8		
9		Now, my lord, we say this language stands in stark
10		contrast to the language of Chief Justice Marshall in
11		Worcester. In that case, Chief Justice Marshall, in
12		articulating the duty of protection as an
13		international law obligation, which had been
14		domesticated in the context of particular treaties, he
15		said that the duty of protection did not strip the
16		protected nations of their "right of government".
17		This, we say, was turned on its head in Kagama as the
18		justification for what is known as plenary federal
19		power over Indian tribes. And the extent to which
20		Kagama was a departure from the fundamental principles
21		of the Marshall decisions, is we say well described by
22		a recent American commentary.
23	тнг	COURT: Before we get to that, did I haven't looked at
24	± 1111	it, but I don't recall you reading to me anything from
25		Chief Justice Marshall and any of his judgments which
26		dealt specifically with the overall application of the
27		criminal law. I thought he talked as you quoted here,
28		right of government. Did he talk about criminal law?
29	MR	JACKSON: There was, my lord, inferentially in that in the
30	1111.	beginning of and I'm not sure whether it's
31		Cherokee it's the beginning of Worcester and
32		Georgia, there is a recitation of the effect of the
33		Georgia laws.
34	тир	COURT: Mm-hmm.
35		JACKSON: And one of the effects of the Georgia laws was
36	1.11.	that for the Cherokees to try one of their members in
37		a Cherokee court and impose a death sentence, was
38		rendered by the Cherokee by the Georgia laws as an
39		act of murder because it dismantled the Cherokee
40		institutions. So I think to that extent, in talking
40		about the rights of self-government even though that
41		wasn't an issue particularly before him, he envisaged
42 43		the right to self-government to be cast in very broad
43 44		
44 45		terms, but specifically no, my lord, there was no argument addressed in that case, that whatever might
45 46		
		be the rights of self-government in relation to other
47		matters, so far as the criminal law was concerned,

1		there might be special considerations. And I think,
2		my lord, the point was well taken, because if we
3		review the early treaties, there often was in those
4		early treaties, going back into the 17th century,
5		there was special clauses often regarding what would
6		happen if in fact a crime was committed, albeit within
7		the Indian country, against a British colonist, or
8		what would happen if an Indian committed a crime while
9		residing within the boundaries of the Colonies. So I
10 11		right from the early point there was a recognition
12		that in relation to the criminal law special
13	ጥሀር	considerations might be relevant. COURT: It seems to me you read me a passage from the early
14	1111	days after the piece from Paris where in Canada it was
15		stated that if there was a crime of murder that it
16		would be tried in the ordinary course.
17	MR	JACKSON: Yes, my lord. Well, in fact, the I think one
18	1.11/•	of the maritime treaties.
19	THE	COURT: I thought I think you gave me that in a section
20	11111	dealing with Quebec, but I speak subject to your
21		better recollection.
22	MR.	JACKSON: Many of those treaties did in fact make very
23		special provision for the criminal law.
24	THE	COURT: I wonder if this goes as far as that you're
25		contending that it turned Marshall's principle on its
26		head. I wonder if Marshall really was talking about
27		what he had talked about the right of government, he
28		was talking about the criminal law.
29	MR.	JACKSON: I think to the extent that Kagama, my lord, was
30		limited if Kagama was seen as being limited to
31		criminal jurisdiction, I would not be contending that
32		the case was as inconsistent as I say it is with
33		Marshall. Kagama, however, has been seen in
34		subsequent cases as authorizing the very broad federal
35		plenary power in areas outside of the criminal law,
36		and it's for the broad propositions rather than its
37		application in the particular situation in Kagama,
38		which was the assertion of criminal jurisdiction, not
39		generally, but in relation to particular major crimes.
40		COURT: All right.
41	MR.	JACKSON: The commentary I'm referring to, my lord, opines
42		this statement:
43		
44		"The holding in Kagamagrossly overstated the
45		extent of federal power. Because of the
46		historical military and political position of the
47		colonies, the Framers never conceived of

1	exercising power over Indian nations, but instead
2	provided a framework in the constitution for
3	conducting relations with them as equal sovereign
4	nations.
5	In establishing a theory of inherent federal power
6	over internal Indian affairs, the Kagama court
7	misinterpreted the discovery doctrine, disregarded
8	Indian sovereignty, manipulated the federalism
9	concepts embodied in Worcester and the 1871 Act."
10	concepts embodied in worcester and the 1071 Act.
11	Which abolished treaty making:
12	which abouished cleacy making.
13	"treated federal Indian policy as a
14	non-justiciable political matter, and relied on a
15	historically inaccurate characterization of the
16	Indian tribes as weak, helpless and diminished
17	
	dependent wards in need of protection. The court
18	created a power in Congress over Indian nations
19	which was unlimited, unconstitutional and
20	unreviewable."
21	
22	Now, my lord, we don't necessarily adopt all those
23	propositions, nor is it necessary for your lordship to
24	come to any determination as to whether or not Kagama
25	fits into that. My point is simply to explain how it
26	was that in Beecher and Weatherby and in Buttz the
27	courts could add to the conclusions which were
28	necessary to their decision certain statements which
29	were not necessary to the decision which talks about a
30	very broad unreviewable position, discretion in
31	congress. And while on this point, my lord, if I may
32	just make this comparative reference, the this
33	re-characterization of tribes as in fact being
34	helpless, dependent and therefore their being within
35	congressional or federal central authorities, the need
36	to in fact protect them, as it were, from themselves,
37	is, we say, reflective in the judgments of Chancellor
38	Boyd in St. Catherine's Millings, the judgment of Mr.
39	Justice Henry and Mr. Justice Tacherau, who also
40	re-characterized the nature of the tribes of Indian
41	nations in Canada, and in so doing we say
42	recharacterized the nature of their rights. And this
43	is something which was not just limited to the United
44	States and to Canada in the last part of the 20th
45	century. Last week, my lord, when I was dealing with
46	the Treaty of Waitangi, I referred your lordship to a
47	decision of the New Zealand High Court in 1877 at the

1	same time roughly as we're talking about here in the
2	decision of Wi Parata, spelled W-I, P-A-R-A-T-A, and
3	The Bishop of Wellington. And, my lord, in that case
4	Chief Justice Prendegast said something which your
5	lordship will readily see bears a close relationship
6	do what the court said in Kagama. Chief Justice
7	Prendegast made this statement in relation to a claim
8	by the Maoris in relation to land which had been
9	granted to the Bishop of Wellington without their
10	title having been extinguished before. And the court
11	in Wi Parata said "We can't hear your claim. The
12	court cannot go behind the Crown grant", and in the
13	course of so concluding said:
14	course of so concluding said.
15	"In the case of primitive barbarians, the Supreme
16	executive Government must acquit itself as best it
17	
	may, of its obligations to respect native
18	proprietory rights, and of necessity must be the
19	sole arbiter of its own justice. Its acts in this
20	particular cannot be examined or called in
21	question by any tribunal, because there exist
22	no known principles whereon a regular adjudication
23	can be based."
24	
25	And in that same case, my lord, in relation to the
26	Treaty of Waitangi, as I told your lordship, the court
26 27	Treaty of Waitangi, as I told your lordship, the court concluded that the Treaty of Waitangi was a nullity
26 27 28	Treaty of Waitangi, as I told your lordship, the court concluded that the Treaty of Waitangi was a nullity because, and in this sense presaging what his honour
26 27 28 29	Treaty of Waitangi, as I told your lordship, the court concluded that the Treaty of Waitangi was a nullity because, and in this sense presaging what his honour Judge Patterson said about the Mic Macs in relation to
26 27 28 29 30	Treaty of Waitangi, as I told your lordship, the court concluded that the Treaty of Waitangi was a nullity because, and in this sense presaging what his honour
26 27 28 29 30 31	Treaty of Waitangi, as I told your lordship, the court concluded that the Treaty of Waitangi was a nullity because, and in this sense presaging what his honour Judge Patterson said about the Mic Macs in relation to their treaty with the Crown:
26 27 28 29 30 31 32	Treaty of Waitangi, as I told your lordship, the court concluded that the Treaty of Waitangi was a nullity because, and in this sense presaging what his honour Judge Patterson said about the Mic Macs in relation to their treaty with the Crown: "No body politic existed capable of making cession
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33	Treaty of Waitangi, as I told your lordship, the court concluded that the Treaty of Waitangi was a nullity because, and in this sense presaging what his honour Judge Patterson said about the Mic Macs in relation to their treaty with the Crown:
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34	<pre>Treaty of Waitangi, as I told your lordship, the court concluded that the Treaty of Waitangi was a nullity because, and in this sense presaging what his honour Judge Patterson said about the Mic Macs in relation to their treaty with the Crown: "No body politic existed capable of making cession of sovereignty, nor could the thing itself exist."</pre>
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33	<pre>Treaty of Waitangi, as I told your lordship, the court concluded that the Treaty of Waitangi was a nullity because, and in this sense presaging what his honour Judge Patterson said about the Mic Macs in relation to their treaty with the Crown: "No body politic existed capable of making cession of sovereignty, nor could the thing itself exist." So we find, my lord, at this particular juncture in</pre>
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36	<pre>Treaty of Waitangi, as I told your lordship, the court concluded that the Treaty of Waitangi was a nullity because, and in this sense presaging what his honour Judge Patterson said about the Mic Macs in relation to their treaty with the Crown: "No body politic existed capable of making cession of sovereignty, nor could the thing itself exist."</pre>
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35	<pre>Treaty of Waitangi, as I told your lordship, the court concluded that the Treaty of Waitangi was a nullity because, and in this sense presaging what his honour Judge Patterson said about the Mic Macs in relation to their treaty with the Crown: "No body politic existed capable of making cession of sovereignty, nor could the thing itself exist." So we find, my lord, at this particular juncture in</pre>
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36	<pre>Treaty of Waitangi, as I told your lordship, the court concluded that the Treaty of Waitangi was a nullity because, and in this sense presaging what his honour Judge Patterson said about the Mic Macs in relation to their treaty with the Crown: "No body politic existed capable of making cession of sovereignty, nor could the thing itself exist." So we find, my lord, at this particular juncture in history, the courts in Canada, in the United States</pre>
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37	<pre>Treaty of Waitangi, as I told your lordship, the court concluded that the Treaty of Waitangi was a nullity because, and in this sense presaging what his honour Judge Patterson said about the Mic Macs in relation to their treaty with the Crown: "No body politic existed capable of making cession of sovereignty, nor could the thing itself exist." So we find, my lord, at this particular juncture in history, the courts in Canada, in the United States and in New Zealand taking a position that there is</pre>
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38	<pre>Treaty of Waitangi, as I told your lordship, the court concluded that the Treaty of Waitangi was a nullity because, and in this sense presaging what his honour Judge Patterson said about the Mic Macs in relation to their treaty with the Crown: "No body politic existed capable of making cession of sovereignty, nor could the thing itself exist." So we find, my lord, at this particular juncture in history, the courts in Canada, in the United States and in New Zealand taking a position that there is with the federal executive, whoever is</pre>
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39	<pre>Treaty of Waitangi, as I told your lordship, the court concluded that the Treaty of Waitangi was a nullity because, and in this sense presaging what his honour Judge Patterson said about the Mic Macs in relation to their treaty with the Crown: "No body politic existed capable of making cession of sovereignty, nor could the thing itself exist." So we find, my lord, at this particular juncture in history, the courts in Canada, in the United States and in New Zealand taking a position that there is with the federal executive, whoever is constitutionally charged with responsibility in</pre>
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40	<pre>Treaty of Waitangi, as I told your lordship, the court concluded that the Treaty of Waitangi was a nullity because, and in this sense presaging what his honour Judge Patterson said about the Mic Macs in relation to their treaty with the Crown: "No body politic existed capable of making cession of sovereignty, nor could the thing itself exist." So we find, my lord, at this particular juncture in history, the courts in Canada, in the United States and in New Zealand taking a position that there is with the federal executive, whoever is constitutionally charged with responsibility in relation to Indian affairs, a broad unreviewed</pre>
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41	<pre>Treaty of Waitangi, as I told your lordship, the court concluded that the Treaty of Waitangi was a nullity because, and in this sense presaging what his honour Judge Patterson said about the Mic Macs in relation to their treaty with the Crown: "No body politic existed capable of making cession of sovereignty, nor could the thing itself exist." So we find, my lord, at this particular juncture in history, the courts in Canada, in the United States and in New Zealand taking a position that there is with the federal executive, whoever is constitutionally charged with responsibility in relation to Indian affairs, a broad unreviewed discretion which gives rise to statements that their</pre>
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42	<pre>Treaty of Waitangi, as I told your lordship, the court concluded that the Treaty of Waitangi was a nullity because, and in this sense presaging what his honour Judge Patterson said about the Mic Macs in relation to their treaty with the Crown: "No body politic existed capable of making cession of sovereignty, nor could the thing itself exist." So we find, my lord, at this particular juncture in history, the courts in Canada, in the United States and in New Zealand taking a position that there is with the federal executive, whoever is constitutionally charged with responsibility in relation to Indian affairs, a broad unreviewed discretion which gives rise to statements that their rights exist at the pleasure of the sovereign. And we</pre>
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43	<pre>Treaty of Waitangi, as I told your lordship, the court concluded that the Treaty of Waitangi was a nullity because, and in this sense presaging what his honour Judge Patterson said about the Mic Macs in relation to their treaty with the Crown: "No body politic existed capable of making cession of sovereignty, nor could the thing itself exist." So we find, my lord, at this particular juncture in history, the courts in Canada, in the United States and in New Zealand taking a position that there is with the federal executive, whoever is constitutionally charged with responsibility in relation to Indian affairs, a broad unreviewed discretion which gives rise to statements that their rights exist at the pleasure of the sovereign. And we say, therefore, that there is direct unity between the</pre>
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44	<pre>Treaty of Waitangi, as I told your lordship, the court concluded that the Treaty of Waitangi was a nullity because, and in this sense presaging what his honour Judge Patterson said about the Mic Macs in relation to their treaty with the Crown: "No body politic existed capable of making cession of sovereignty, nor could the thing itself exist." So we find, my lord, at this particular juncture in history, the courts in Canada, in the United States and in New Zealand taking a position that there is with the federal executive, whoever is constitutionally charged with responsibility in relation to Indian affairs, a broad unreviewed discretion which gives rise to statements that their rights exist at the pleasure of the sovereign. And we say, therefore, that there is direct unity between the way in which the Indian peoples are seen on these</pre>

```
Submissions by Mr. Jackson
 1
                history which seemed to be inconsistent with previous
 2
                statements made by the same courts in the era before.
 3
      THE COURT: Is it convenient to adjourn?
      MR. JACKSON: Yes, my lord.
 4
      THE COURT: All right, thank you.
 5
 6
      THE REGISTRAR: Order In court. Court stand adjourned until
 7
                2:00.
 8
 9
                           (LUNCHEON RECESS TAKEN AT 12:30)
10
11
                                  I hereby certify the foregoing to be
12
                                  a true and accurate transcript of the
13
                                  proceedings herein transcribed to the
14
                                  best of my skill and ability
15
16
17
18
19
                                  Graham D. Parker
20
                                  Official Reporter
21
                                  United Reporting Service Ltd.
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
```

```
24428
Submissions by Mr. Jackson
```

1 (PROCEEDINGS RECONVENED PURSUANT TO LUNCHEON ADJOURNMENT) 2 3 THE REGISTRAR: Order in court. 4 THE COURT: Mr. Jackson, before you start, perhaps I could just 5 say to Mr. Prelypchan, I spoke to him on the plane 6 this morning about the difficulty I was having with 7 his disks. And I can tell you, Mr. Prelypchan, the 8 problem was that I hadn't encountered the write 9 protect problem before. This is a little clip in the 10 bottom of the disk. And if you don't have it in the 11 right position it doesn't function. And I don't think 12 it makes any difference whether the disks are high 13 density or low density. 14 MR. PRELYPCHAN: But you are able to do it now with no problem? 15 THE COURT: Yes. And you can have your disks back, and I will 16 keep the originals. 17 MR. PRELYPCHAN: I will leave it with your lordship. THE COURT: All right. You have the first set. 18 MR. PRELYPCHAN: I will just presume that the second set you 19 20 have will be sufficient? 21 THE COURT: Yes. I haven't tried them yet because they are low 22 density. I haven't tried low density because that is 23 a new experience. I have had no trouble with the 24 Plaintiff's disks, except that I am having trouble 25 because the content of each part is so long. 26 MR. JACKSON: They are very high density. 27 THE COURT: Intensity I think is more. But that's a small 28 problem I can deal with. I think now I have solved 29 the problem with the Provincial's disks. MR. PRELYPCHAN: Thank you. 30 31 THE COURT: All right. Thank you. Mr. Jackson. MR. JACKSON: My lord, you had made the comment before we took 32 33 the lunch break that Kagama, given the facts and the 34 issue before the court, was one whose very special issue of criminal jurisdiction was at stake. And my 35 36 response to that was that the plenary doctrine, which 37 the case has been seen as authority for, was one which 38 was quickly applied outside of the criminal law area. 39 And you see the working through of the Federal plenary 40 power in the form of the General Allotment Act of 41 1887. And I can just refer your lordship to page 209 42 where previously I have set out the general 43 prescription of the General Allotment Act of 1887 44 which had the effect of allotting tribal lands on an 45 individual basis and making them marketable. 46 THE COURT: Yes. 47 MR. JACKSON: And it also worked its way through in relation to

1 the courts taking the position within the 20 years 2 after Kagama that, in fact, treaties previously made 3 prior to 1871, or agreements made after 1871 were 4 subject to federal abrogation. And that is reflected 5 in the next case I want to refer your lordship to, 6 Lone Wolf v. Hitchcock in 1903. And the facts there 7 are set out in the bottom of 230 and over to 231. The 8 Medicine Lodge Treaty which was signed with the Kiowa 9 and Comanche Tribes in 1867 provided that heads of family might select a tract of 320 acres from lands 10 11 held in common by the tribe which would then be in the 12 exclusive possession of that family so long as that 13 land was cultivated. In another article the treaty 14 provided that no future treaty would be operative to 15 cede any lands held in common by the tribe, that is 16 those lands which had not been allotted, unless 17 executed and signed by at least three-quarters of the 18 male adult members. In 1871, further treaty making 19 with the tribes was suspended. And in 1900 an Act of 20 Congress was passed providing for allotments out of 21 tribal property and the giving of compensation for 22 surplus lands not allotted but taken by the United 23 States. The Kagama claimed that the effect of the 24 1867 treaty was to vest in the tribe the land held in 25 common until they should divest themselves of it by 26 treaty negotiated and executed in the manner 27 stipulated and, since the consent principle, that is 28 that the agreement had to be signed by at least 29 three-quarters of the adult male members, had not been 30 complied with, the Act of 1890 were an abrogation of 31 their vested rights. The Supreme Court while recognizing that the 1890 -- it should be 1900. I beg 32 your pardon, not 1890, 1900. The Supreme Court while 33 34 recognizing that the 1900 legislation abrogated the 35 treaty provisions justified this by reference to the 36 broad plenary power as relected in Kagama. And the 37 court said: 38 39 "The contention in effect ignores the status of 40 the contracting Indians and the relation of 41 dependency they bore and continued to bear... 42 Plenary authority over the tribal relations has 43 been exercised by Congress from the beginning, and 44 the power has always been deemed a political one, 45 not subject to be controlled by the judicial 46 department of the government... 47 The power exists to abrogate the provisions of an

1	Indian treaty, though presumably such power will
2	be exercised only when such circumstances arise
3	which will not only justify the government in
4	disregarding the stipulations of the treaty but
5	may demand, in the interest of the country and the
6	Indians themselves, that it should do so. When
7	therefore, treaties were entered between the
8	United States and the tribe of Indians it was
9	never doubted that the power to abrogate existed
10	in Congress and that in a contingency such power
11	might be availed or from considerations of
12	government policy, particularly if consitent with
13	perfect good faith towards the Indians."
14	
15	And the court ended its judgment on this note:
16	
17	"If injury was occasioned, which we do not wish to
18	be understood as implying, by the use made of
19	Congress of its power, relief must be sought by an
20	appeal to that body of redress and not to the
21	courts."
22	
23	My lord, we say that the assertion in Lone Wolf and in
24	Kagama that from the very beginning Congress had a
25	broad fedary broad plenary power over tribal
26	relations is not supported by the Marshall cases. And
27	if your lordship would think back to Worcester v.
28	Georgia, in that case the exclusive federal power was
29	formulated and affirmed in the context of a
30	federal-state competition for control over Indian
31	affairs. And exclusive federal power in Worcester
32	was seen by Chief Justice Marshall as excluding the
33	jurisdiction of the State of Georgia not as
34	authorizing a complete federal plenary power over
35	Indian affairs and certainly not to permit the taking
36	of Cherokee lands by the federal government without
37	consent where it suited government purposes.
38	Lest it be thought, my lord, that during this
39	period the principle which we say is the hallmark of
40	the Marshall principles disappeared completely from
41	the legal horizon in the United States, I want to
42	refer your lordship to a case decided just two years
43	before Lone Wolf v. Hitchcock, Minnessota v.
44	Hitchcock. That case was one in which the Supreme
45	Court asserted that the principle of consent was not
46	one which simply had been, as it were, excised from
47	the legal lexicon of aboriginal rights in the United

1	States
1	States.
2	The facts in Minnessota v. Hitchcock are rather
3	complicated. I have set them out in some detail on
4	pages 234 to 237. They bear some resemblance to the
5	facts in Beecher v. Weatherby in that what was an
6	issue here was the effect of a grant by the federal
7	government to the state of Minnessota of its section
8	16 lands for educational purposes. It was complicated
9	by a series of transactions with the Indian nations
10	concerned which contained also certain guarantees to
11	them that lands which they had surrendered up would be
12	the funds for the lands when they were sold would be
13	used for educational purposes.
14	
15	The principle for which we say the case's
	authority is set out is at page 236. And one of the
16	issues in the case was whether or not the lands which
17	the Indians ended up with were a reservation or
18	whether they were unceded Indian lands held by
19	aboriginal title. And what the court said, and I set
20	out at page 236, is:
21	
22	"Whether this tract, which was known as the Red
23	Lake Indian Reservation, was properly called a
24	reservation, as the defendant contends, or unceded
25	Indian country, as the plaintiff insists, is a
26	matter of little moment. Confessedly the fee of
27	the land was in the United States, subject to a
28	right of occcupancy held by the Indians."
29	
30	And, of course, that is the common denominator of all
31	these cases.
32	
33	"That fee the government might convey, and
34	whenever the Indian right of occcupancy was
35	terminated (if such termination was absolute and
36	Unconditional) the grantee of the fee would
37	acquire a perfect and unburdened title and right
38	of possession. At the same time the Indians'
39	right of occcupancy has always been held to be
40	sacred: something not to be taken from him except
40 41	
42	by his consent, and then upon such consideration
	as should be agreed upon."
43	
44	And the facts in this case, again as in Beecher v.
45	Weatherby and Buttz were ones in which an agreement or
46	treaty had been entered into for the surrender of
47	Indian land.

1	THE COUR	I: Is that the Supreme Court of the United States?
2		SON: Yes, my lord. These are all decisions of the
3	111.	Supreme Court of the United States.
4		What is significant, we say, about Minnessota v.
5		Hitchcock is that in the passage I have cited there,
5		
		more than a passing resemblance is to be found between
7		that passage and the decisions both of the Privy
8		Council in the Star Chrome case and of Mr. Justice
9		or Chief Justice Dickson in Guerin that the nature of
10		the Indian interest in land is the same whether or not
11		it is a reserve so designated as a result of some
12		legislative act or Executive Order, or whether it is
13		unceded Indian land held by aboriginal title. We say,
14		of course, it is also of significance in that it
15		affirms that for Indian lands to be taken the doctrine
16		of consent as well as the need for compensation are
17		incidents of the taking. And the final significance
18		is one of omission, perhaps, as we will see when we
19		deal with the U.S. Supreme Court decision in
20		Tee-Hit-Ton in tracing the chain of jurisprudence
21		which the Supreme Court in 1955 says is the chain of
22		jurisprudencial title, Minnessota v. Hitchcock is
23		nowhere to be mentioned. It is not the only case
24		which is not mentioned in that decision, either.
25		The next case in this chain, my lord, is one which
26		has been referred to in almost all the recent Canadian
27		cases, the decision of the United States v. Sante Fe
28		Pacific Railroad Company. It is a decision decided in
29		the early days of the Second World War in 1941. And
29 30		
		exstensive passages from this judgment are to be found
31		in the judgments of Mr. Justice Judson in Calder, as
32		well as the judgments of Mr. Justice Hall. And it is
33		also a case which is relied upon by Mr. Justice
34		Mahoney in Baker Lake. And the case is one to which
35		we will be coming back to in some detail when we
36		address your lordship on the tests for extinguishment.
37		The case, in fact, presented a number of issues to
38		the court, some of which it was required to rule on,
39		most of which it was not required to rule on. And as
40		in some of these other cases to which I have referred,
41		the propositions which we say were overture which were
42		not necessary for the decision in any way have been
43		used in support of the proposition that aboriginal
44		title can in fact be extinguished unilaterally.
45		The facts of the case are set out on page 238.
46		And they also bear some resemblance to the facts in
47		Buttz. This legislation situation arose at around the
- /		

1	same time during the great western drive when
2	railroads were the principal mechanism for opening up
3	the west in the United States, of course, as in
4	Canada.
5	The predecessor to the Sante Fe Railroad had been
6	granted certain lands in what is now the State of
7	Arizona by an Act of Congress in 1866. Under section
8	2 of the Act it was provided that "the United States
9	shall extinguish, as rapidly as may be consistent with
10	public policy and the welfare of the Indians" the
11	words in the statute for the Grand Pacific, Northern
12	Pacific Railroad as well, "and only by their
13	voluntary cession, the Indian title to all lands
14	falling under the operation of this Act and required
15	in the donation to the road named in the Act". A
16	Federal Executive Order of 1883 created, out of their
17	aboriginal territory, a reservation for the Indians of
18	the Walapai Tribe in Arizona. The lands granted to
19	the railroad included both lands which fell within the
20	reservation and outside the reservation, but within
21	the original aboriginal territory of the tribe. The
22	United States, as guardian of the Walapais pursuant to
23	its conception of its trust responsibilities to Indian
24	nations, brought suit to enjoin the Sante Fe Railroad
25	from interfering with the possession of the lands of
26	the Walapais. The action was in two parts. One in
27	relation to those lands within the reservation, and
28	those lands outside the reservations comprised the
29	second part of the action.
30	And one of the reasons why the case is important,
31	my lord, and why we will be coming back to it when we
32	deal with extinguishment, your lordship will readily
33	see that one of the arguments which was made in this
34	case by the Railroad was that the creation of a
35	reservation necessarily had the effect of
36	extinguishing all rights outside of the reservation.
37	And as we understand the Province's argument, that
38	bears some analogy to their argument that the policy
39	in British Columbia prior to confederation in creating
40	reserves had the necessary effect of extinguishing any
41	aboriginal title that might have existed outside of
42	the areas of the reserves. And that's why from the
43	point of view of both the plaintiffs and the
44	defendants in this case Sante Fe is a case to which
45	your lordship will be referred again, more
46	specifically in relation to extinguishment.
47	The United States argued that aboriginal

1	possession from time immemorial created a possessory
2	right legally enforceable against everyone except the
3	United States; that recognition of Indian possessory
4	rights by a prior sovereign is not essential to the
5	validity of such rights under the United States law;
6	that the Act of 1866 safeguarded whatever rights of
7	occcupancy the tribe enjoyed; that Indian title was
8	based in law on aboriginal occcupancy, whether or not
9	such occcupancy had been recognized by treaty, statute
10	or otherwise, and that in the absence of express
11	language to the contrary, a federal grant of public
12	lands did not constitute an extinguishment of Indian
13	occcupancy rights. Counsel for the Railroad Company
14	argued that the 1866 Act conveyed full beneficial
15	ownership of the lands to the railroad and that the
16	Walapais had no legal rights to the lands because no
17	
	such rights had been legally recognized by Congress.
18	And in the course of his judgment, Mr. Justice
19	Douglas, writing for the court, dealt with a number of
20	issues relating to the proof of aboriginal title, its
21	legal enforceability, the need for congressional or
22	other executive recognition, and the issue of
23	extinguishment.
24	In terms of the first issue of proof, I will be
25	coming back to that later, my lord, because the test
26	suggested by Mr. Justice Douglas that aboriginal title
27	is based upon exclusive possession is the principal
28	source which Mr. Justice Mahoney relies upon in Baker
29	Lake in stating that as a matter of Canadian law also
30	aboriginal title is founded in part upon exclusive
31	possession. And as I say, I will be coming back to
32	that.
33	In terms of legal enforceability, Mr. Justice
34	Douglas said this, on page 240 is the quote:
35	
36	"Unquestionably it has been the policy of the
37	federal government from the beginning to respect
38	the Indian right of occcupancy which could only be
39	interfered with or determined by the United
40	StatesAs stated in Mitchel v. United States,
41	Indian 'right of occcupancy is considered as
42	sacred as the fee simple of the whites'. Whatever
43	may have been the rights of the Walapais under
44	Spanish law, the Cramer case assumed lands within
45	the Mexican Cession were not excepted from the
46	policy to respect Indian right of occupancy.
40	Though the Cramer case involved the problem of
± /	mough the standt case involved the problem of

1	individual Indian occcupancy, this court stated
2	that such occcupancy was not to be treated
3	differently from 'the original nomadic tribal
4	occcupancy Certainly it would take plain and
5	unambiguous action to deprive the Walapais of the
6	benefits of that policy."
7	
8	And the plain and unambiguous test, my lord, is
9	part of the land with which Mr. Justice Hall in Calder
10	saw as requiring a clear, plain, legislative
11	expression to extinguish aboriginal title. You will
12	find in this case a number of sources of assertions
13	which come up later in Canadian cases. The court
	-
14	unequivocally in Sante Fe, building on what it had
15	said in its previous decision in Cramer, that some
16	form of federal requisition was not a prerequisite to
17	a claim based on aboriginal title. The court said:
18	
19	"Nor is it true, as respondent urges, that a
20	tribal claim to any particular lands must be based
21	upon a treaty, statute or other formal government
22	action. As stated in the Cramer case, 'the fact
23	that such right of occcupancy finds no recognition
24	in any statute or other formal government action
25	is not conclusive'."
26	
27	And, my lord, in Calder in the Court of Appeal the
28	judges there had, in fact, concluded that in the
29	absence of some express colonial recognition or
30	imperial recognition of aboriginal title pre-1871, the
31	Nishgas could not bring an action to enforce its
32	aboriginal title. The U.S. jurisprudence is quite to
33	the contrary. That may be one of the reasons why in
34	the Supreme Court judgment Mr. Justice Calder,
35	although he agreed in some respects with conclusions
36	of the Court of Appeal, he, in fact, did not endorse
37	that position that some form of express recognition of
38	rights is a legal prerequisite to their enforceability
39	in a Canadian court of law.
40	And we say at page 241 in this regard that a claim
41	based upon aboriginal title is not dependent upon some
42	form of governmental recognition. That proposition is
43	one which we say is now foreclosed from discussion in
44	a Canadian context both by the decision in Calder and,
45	more specifically, by its unequivocal rejection by
46	Chief Justice Dickson in Guerin. And the reference in
47	Guerin, my lord, in terms of these materials is page

1	169 of these submissions. I have set out the
2	particular passage in Guerin where Chief Justice
3	Dickson makes that statement.
4	The next point which Mr. Justice Douglas refers to
5	
	is the issue of extinguishment. And this next
6	statement, my lord, is one which is relied upon by Mr.
7	Justice Judson in Calder. This particular passage is
8	cited exactly in the way it is set out here by Mr.
9	Justice Judson in Calder.
10	
11	"Extinguishment of Indian title based on
12	aboriginal possession is of course a different
13	matter. The power of Congress in that regard is
14	supreme. The manner, method and time of such
15	extinguishment raise political not justiciable
16	issues. And Buttz is given as the authority for
17	that. As stated by Chief Justice Marshall in
18	Johnson v. McIntosh, 'the exclusive right of the
19	United States to extinguish Indian title has never
20	been doubted. And whether it be done by treaty,
21	by the sword, by purchase, by the exercise of
22	
	complete dominion adverse to the right of
23	occcupancy, or otherwise, its justness is not open
24	to inquiry in the courts."
25	
26	And that last phrase "by the exercise of complete
27	dominion adverse to the right of occcupancy" was the
28	particular proposition which Mr. Justice Judson cited
29	Sante Fe for, and is a proposition which he said was
30	the relevant legal proposition prevailing in Canadian
31	law.
32	My lord, in relation to this particular passage,
33	we say that Mr. Justice Douglas, even though he relies
34	upon Beecher v. Weatherby, if your lordship
35	compares I am not asking your lordship to do this
36	at this very moment. But if your lordship goes back
37	to page 220 of these submissions where I have set out
38	the passage in Beecher v. Weatherby, your lordship
39	will see that the re-statement of the Beecher
40	proposition has been considerably expanded in terms of
41	what will bring about an extinguishment. This is part
42	of my preliminary remarks, my lord, that the
43	re-statement in the re-telling takes on a rather
43	broadened colouration.
45	It is our submission in any event, my lord, that
46	the proposition that aboriginal title can be
47	extinguished "by the exercise of complete dominion

adverse to the right of occcupancy" is a proposition 1 2 which we say is inconsistent with the fundamental 3 principles of the common law, is contrary to the 4 provisions of the Royal Proclamation and is one which 5 should be rejected by this court. It is our further 6 submission that the proposition that the justness or 7 legality of extinguishment is not open to judicial 8 inquiry is also one which this court should reject. 9 And we say, and we will come back to this, that 10 subsequent decisions of the U.S. Supreme Court have 11 themselves repudiated that very broad proposition. 12 And we also say that in the Canadian context the 13 decision in Guerin is pro tanto a repudiation of this 14 non-justiciable argument. 15 Your lordship will recall last week I made the 16 point that in Guerin one of the arguments made by the 17 federal government was that it did, indeed, have 18 obligations towards the Musqueam Band in relation to 19 the surrender of their reserves. And, indeed, they 20 were high obligations, but they were obligations of a 21 non-justiciable kind. They were in the land which 22 Federal Crown trusts of a higher order which, while 23 they might give rise to political obligations, did not 24 sound in legal remedies. And the Supreme Court of 25 Canada soundly rejected that proposition. And it is a 26 proposition which, as I say, gained some currency in the late 19th century in the United States. And, as 27 28 we will demonstrate, has since been revisited. And 29 the Supreme Court has made it clear that issues of 30 extinguishment are not beyond the ken of the court as 31 they were asserted to be some 40 years ago. 32 But in any event, my lord, we say that the broad 33 statements about the manner in which extinguishment 34 may be brought about other than by Indian consent is 35 overture in the context of Sante Fe. Having made 36 these introductory statements, as it were, as to the 37 issues I've referred to, the great bulk of the 38 judgment in the Sante Fe decision is devoted by Mr. 39 Justice Douglas to an inquiry to find out whether, and 40 I've referred your lordship to the precise words, 41 there was "a clear and plain indication in the public 42 record" that Congress intended to extinguish 43 aboriginal rights, or whether there was "any plain 44 intent or agreement on the part of the Walapais to 45 abandon their ancestral lands". 46 And there was, in other words, no cognizance taken 47 of any possibility of extinguishment in any of the

1		other ways in which the Supreme Court seemed to
2		suggest it was possible to extinguish aboriginal
3		title. And the reason why the rest of the judgment is
4		focused in that particular way, and again given the
5		language "a clear and plain indication in the public
6		record" to extinguish, your lordship can see why it
7		was relied upon in Mr. Justice Hall in Calder for his
8		view of extinguishment that only a clear and plain
9		record is extinguishment suffices. The reason why it
10		was so focused is that the content or the context of
11		Sante Fe was reflected in the Act of 1866 which
12		imposed an obligation on the United States to
13		extinguish the aboriginal title of the Indians
14		provides that it should be done "only by their
15		voluntary cession". And what we find, therefore, is
16		that Sante Fe is part of this chain of cases in which
17		on the ground what we find is an inquiry directed to
18		was there Indian consent clearly expressed to the
19		extinguishment or to the abandonment? And yet the
20		case crops up as being authority for a much broader
21		proposition which appears to contravert the need for
22		Indian consent.
23		The next case, my lord.
24	MR.	PLANT: Perhaps I can just rise then if my friend is moving
25		on. My friend on page 240 has an extract from the
26		judgment of the Supreme Court in Sante Fe. The last
27		sentence of which is underlined, I can't find that yet
28		in the report.
29	MR.	JACKSON: It is on page 270, my lord, the top of the page.
30		I appreciate Mr. Plant's intervention there.
31		PLANT: Thank you.
32		COURT: Thank you.
33	MR.	JACKSON: The next case, my lord, is in fact two cases. It
34		is usually referred to as the Tillamooks litigation
35		which consists of Tillamooks 1 and Tillamooks 2. The
36		American courts seem I don't know whether the
37		citing of this litigation is the precursor to the one
38		found in films in which films become referred to by
39		their numerical number. But there are a number of
40		cases which I will be referring your lordship to in
41		which we have a first case and a second case. And
42		they are referred that way in subsequent
43		jurisprudence.
44		But the Tillamooks litigation, together with the
45 46		next case I will be looking at, Tee-Hit-Ton, merits
46		close analysis insofar as it was to these cases that
47		the closest attention was devoted in the Supreme Court

1	of Canada in Calder. And Mr. Justice Judson, in
2	particular, relied upon the Tillamooks and the
3	Tee-Hit-Ton cases for the proposition, as we
4	understand the Provincial position in this case, it is
5	this position that aboriginal title is not a property
6	or proprietary right and may be extinguished without
7	any legally enforceable obligation to compensate. In
8	relation to that second proposition, I am not sure if
9	the province does, in fact, say that. It is certainly
10	its position that the interest is not a legally is
11	not a proprietary interest.
12	The Tillamooks litigation arose out of this fact
13	situation. In 1855, the Tillamooks agreed to cede
14	certain of their lands in the Pacific Northwest in
15	what was then the Oregon Territory in return for
16	monetary compensation and a reservation. That Treaty
17	was submitted to the Senate, but was never ratified.
18	In November 1855, shortly after that unratified
19	Treaty, an Executive Order created a reservation for
20	both the Tillamooks and other tribes. Another
21	Executive Order reduced the the size of the
22	reservation in 1865, and in 1875 Congress enacted a
23	law approving the 1855 and 1865 Executive Orders and
24	withdrew further land from the reservation. The
25	boundaries of the reservation were confirmed by
26	Congress in 1884, and henceforth no more land was
27	taken without paying compensation. The issue,
28	therefore, was in relation to land withdrawn from the
29	reservation without compensation prior to this. In
30	1935, Congress passed an Act granting the Court of
31	Claims jurisdiction to adjudicate cases involving "any
32	and all legal and equitable claims arising under or
33	growing out of the original Indian title, claim or
34	rights in the lands occupied by the Indian
35	bands and tribes described". And there were certain
36	unratified treaties mentioned, including this
37	particular treaty. And the Tillamooks brought an
38	action under this jurisdictional Act for the 1855
39	surrender of their lands, as well as the reductions of
40	their reservation in 1865 and 1875.
41	And the Supreme Court in Tillamooks 1 held that
42	they were entitled to compensation for the
43	appropriation of their aboriginal lands. Three
44	judgments were rendered by the court. As your
45	lordship will be well aware, three judgments does not
46	signal well for subsequent principals of stare
47	desisis, and so it was to be in this case. The Chief
	······································

1	Justice of the Supreme Court, Chief Justice Vinson,
2	wrote the plurality judgment in which three other
3	distinguished judges concurred, including Mr. Justice
4	Frankfurter and Mr. Justice Douglas. And the thrust
5	of Chief Justice Vinson's judgment was that the
6	involuntary extinguishment of Indian title gave the
7	Indians a legally enforceable claim for compensation.
8	And Chief Justice Vinson took the position that the
9	effect of the 1935 Act was to remove the
10	jurisdictional bar of sovereign immunity from suit of
11	the United States so as to allow the Court of Claims
12	to entertain the action. And in his judgment he made
13	it clear that the Indians' right to compensation for
14	involuntary extinguishment of their aboriginal title
15	was a pre-existing right, not a right created by the
16	jurisdictional Act. And he said:
17	Julisateetonal Ace. And he sala.
18	"The Act removes the impediments of sovereign
19	immunity and lapse of time and provided for
20	judicial determination of the designated claims.
21	No new right or cause of action is created. A
22	merely moral claim is not made a legal one. The
23	cases are to be heard on their merits and decided
24	according to legal principle pertinent to the
25	issues which might be presented under the Act.
26	Accordingly their 1935 statute permits judicial
20	determination of the legal and equitable claims
28	arising out of original Indian title."
29	alising out of original indian citle.
30	What the court in fact use couring as I understand
31	What the court in fact was saying, as I understand
32	that, my lord, is the court now has to determine
	whether or not as a matter of legal or equitable
33	principle they have aboriginal title and whether or
34	not its expropriation without compensation gives rise
35	to a cause of action. And in assessing whether or not
36	they had that title and what its instance might be,
37	Chief Justice Vinson refers back to Johnson v.
38	McIntosh and the other Marshall decisions and
39	summarizes the effects of the discovery principles in
40	this way:
41	
42	"It has long been held that by virtue of discovery
43	the title to lands occupied by Indian tribes
44	vested in the sovereign. That title was deemed
45	subject to a right of occcupancy in favour of
46	Indian tribes, because of their original and
47	previous possession."

1 2		Again affirming what Chief Justice Dickson was to affirm in Guerin that these rights are pre-existing
3		rights. As to the content of aboriginal title, Chief
4 5		Justice Vinson said, and I have set it out at the top of page 246:
6		or page 240:
7		"As against any but the sovereign, original
8		Indian title was accorded the protect of complete
9		ownership."
10 11		He continues, however:
12		ne conclinues, nowever:
13		"Original Indian title was vulnerable to
14		affirmative action by the sovereign, which
15		possessed exclusive power to extinguish the right
16		of occcupancy at will. Termination of the right
17 18		by sovereign action was complete and left the land free and clear of Indian claims. Third parties
19		could not question the justness of the methods
20		used to extinguish the right of occcupancy, nor
21		could Indians themselves prevent the taking of
22		tribal lands or forestall a determination of their
23 24		title."
25		Now, my lord, the apparent approval reflected in
26		that particular passage, and that should be of the
27		power of Congress to extinguish aboriginal title "at
28		will". And that, of course, is a proposition which we
29 30		understand both the provincial and federal government take
31	MR.	PLANT: Excuse me. I'm sorry, another problem here. That
32		word "determination" in the last line there, at my
33		reference to the case the word is "termination".
34		That's what the judge actually says.
35 36		JACKSON: Yes, my lord, I accept Mr. Plant's PLANT: And while I'm up, about four lines up where it says
37	MIR.	"the justness of the methods used" should be "the
38		justness or fairness of the methods used".
39	THE	COURT: "Or fairness"?
40		PLANT: Yes.
41 42	THE	COURT: Well, while we are at it, is there an error in the second line, too? "Original Indian title" no, I'm
42 43		sorry. It is the previous quote I think there is a
44		preposition up there, isn't there? It doesn't matter,
45		go ahead.
46	MR.	PLANT: Yes. In fact, what my friends have done is that
47		they have broken up one sentence into two. The

1 sentence at the top of the page --2 MR. JACKSON: Just continues on. 3 MR. PLANT: -- just continues on. THE COURT: All right. 4 MR. JACKSON: My lord, back to page 246, the second paragraph 5 6 there. 7 THE COURT: Yes. 8 MR. JACKSON: I say that the apparent approval reflected in this 9 passage, and that should be of the power of Congress 10 to extinguish aboriginal title "at will" without 11 regard to the principal of Indian consent which we say 12 would be contrary to the principles of the Marshall 13 court, and also contrary to what the court said in 14 Minnessota v. Hitchcock which we say must be read in 15 light of the subsequent passages in Chief Justice 16 Vinson's judgment where he affirms that Indian consent 17 was not in fact rejected by the court in this case. 18 And you will see the cite at the bottom of page 246: 19 20 "Admitting the undoubted power of Congress to 21 extinguish original Indian title compels no 22 conclusion that compensation need not be paid ... 23 In our opinion taking original Indian title 24 without compensation and without consent does not 25 satisfy the 'high standards for fair dealing' 26 required of the United States in controlling Indian affairs. The Indians have more than a 27 28 merely moral claim for compensation." 29 30 THE COURT: Well, he is getting that something more than a moral 31 claim from the legislation, congressional legislation 32 initially and the setting up of the Court of Claims, 33 is he not? 34 MR. JACKSON: I don't think so, my lord. Because if your lordship will go back to page 245 where he is looking 35 36 at the Jurisdictional Act in terms of what rights the 37 Indians have here, he says the third line of that 38 quote: 39 40 "No new right or cause of action is created. A 41 merely moral claim is not made a legal one." 42 43 In other words, there was previously a legal claim and 44 the effect of the Jurisdictional Act was to remove a 45 jurisdictional impediment of sovereign immunity. And 46 I think his latest statement that the Indians have 47 more than "A merely moral claim" is meant to refer

```
Submissions by Mr. Jackson
```

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	THE	<pre>back to their rights to aboriginal title were not originally moral, they were legal, and hence their rights to compensation are COURT: Well, he is talking there about "the Act does not create a new right". But didn't is it arguable that the right arose out of the original statutory authorities or direction to not to extinguish title, but to resolve these problems? And you gave me that quotation quite some time ago as to getting these problems resolved. And you told me that there was a</pre>
11		statute that
12	MR.	JACKSON: This statute was prior to the Indian Claims
13		Commission Act, my lord. These are the Jurisdictional
14		Acts
15	THE	COURT: I wonder if Chief Justice Vinson was talking about,
16		when he is saying "no new claim", is he saying no new
17		claim under the Court of Claims legislation?
18	MR	JACKSON: No, my lord, I don't think he is. Because this
19	1.11.(•	case arose, as I say, out of a 1935 Jurisdictional Act
20		prior to when the Indian Claims Commission Act was in
21		fact passed by Congress.
22	ጥህም	COURT: All right. Thank you.
23		
	MR.	JACKSON: It is certainly my view that the juxtaposition of the statements that they claim is not merely a moral
24 25		one refers to both the natures of their claim based
26		upon original Indian possession and also the nature of
27		their claim to compensation. But I should point out,
28		my lord, that the interpretation which your lordship
29		has suggested is one which has been taken and was
30		taken in Tee-Hit-Ton of this particular statement.
31		COURT: All right.
32	MR.	JACKSON: It is our view that Chief Justice Vinson's
33		statement at 245 is quite unequivocal in terms that
34		the effect of the legislation in 1935 was not to
35		create a legal right in the Indians, that their rights
36		were based upon pre-existing aboriginal possession
37		which gave them a title and gave them a right to
38		compensation, save and except for the jurisdictional
39		bar of sovereign immunity. And that was, in fact, the
40		effect of the 1935 Act.
41		The next passage, my lord, I think perhaps
42		clarifies this somewhat. The Chief Justice says that
43		if, in fact, no compensation was due for the
44		extinguishment of the Tillamooks' rights, and this is
45		the quote, this would:
46		·····
47		"ignore the plain import of traditional methods
- /		

2acquisition Indian lands in the main progressed by a process of negotiation and treaty. The first 43a process of negotiation and treaty. The first 44treaties revealed the striking deference paid to Indian claims It was usual policy not to 66coerce the surrender of land without consent and without compensation. The great drive to open 87productive of sharp dealing, did not wholly subvert the settled practice of negotiating10subvert the settled practice of negotiating extinguishment of original Indian title 1213cobvious regard given to original Indian title."141415And, my lord, we say that is significant as your lordship has heard the term "sovereign grace" is one 17 which the province says is in the nature of the recognition of aboriginal title. It exists only, and 19 to the extent that it is recognized, as a result of 2016context of British Columbia that existed only to the extent of recognition of rights in relation to reserve 23 lands. Chief Justice Vinson, we say, in this case clearly stated that the recognized as having under principles that by virtue of the doctrine of discovery aboriginal people were recognized as having under fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well as just claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice 2425Unson's statement that it was "Something more than argued that only where extinguishment was made of afjust claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice site was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is fully consistent with the original Marshall argued that only where extinguishment was made of a puriciples.37In Tillamooks	1	of extinguishing original Indian title. The early
4treaties revealed the striking deference paid to5Indian claims It was usual policy not to6coerce the surrender of land without consent and7without compensation. The great drive to open8Western lands in the 19th century, however9productive of sharp dealing, did not wholly10subvert the settled practice of negotiating11extinguishment of original Indian title12Something more than sovereign grace prompted the13obvious regard given to original Indian title."1415And, my lord, we say that is significant as your16lordship has heard the term "sovereign grace" is one17which the province says is in the nature of the18recognition of aboriginal title. It exists only, and19to the extent that it is recognized, as a result of20the texercise of sovereign grace, and that in the21context of British Columbia that existed only to the22extent of recognition of rights in relation to reserve23lands. Chief Justice Vinson, we say, in this case24clearly stated that the recognized as having under29fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well31moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice32Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than33sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation34was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is35fully consistent with the original Marshall34 <t< td=""><td>2</td><td></td></t<>	2	
5Indian claims It was usual policy not to coerce the surrender of land without consent and without compensation. The great drive to open Western lands in the 19th century, however productive of sharp dealing, did not wholly10subvert the settled practice of negotiating extinguishment of original Indian title12Something more than sovereign grace prompted the obvious regard given to original Indian title."1415And, my lord, we say that is significant as your lordship has heard the term "sovereign grace" is one which the province says is in the nature of the recognition of aboriginal title. It exists only, and to the extent that it is recognized, as a result of the extent of recognition of rights in relation to reserve alads. Chief Justice Vinson, we say, in this case clearly stated that the recognition of aboriginal title was something more than sovereign grace. And that something more, we say, is the original Marshall principles that by virue of the doctrine of discovery aboriginal people were recognized as having under fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well as just claim to obtain possession and it was not a moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than sovereign grace", that the eriginal Marshall principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had argued that only where extinguishment was made of Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was d	3	a process of negotiation and treaty. The first
6coerce the surrender of land without consent and without compensation. The great drive to open Western lands in the 19th century, however productive of sharp dealing, did not wholly10subvert the settled practice of negotiating extinguishment of original Indian title12Something more than sovereign grace prompted the obvious regard given to original Indian title14Image: Something more than sovereign grace" is one undich the province says is in the nature of the recognition of aboriginal title. It exists only, and to the extent that it is recognized, as a result of the exercise of sovereign grace, and that in the context of British Columbia that existed only to the extent of recognition of aboriginal title was something more than sovereign grace. And that something more, we say, is the original Marshall principles that by virtue of the doctrine of discovery aboriginal people were recognized as having under duamental principles of a common law a legal as well as just claim to obtain possession and it was not a moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than sovereign grace". In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had argued that only where extinguishment was made of Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a tratice was there any legal obligation to compensate.39Indian title which was recognized tha is where there was absent and y traty or statute, no compensation was due.444546	4	treaties revealed the striking deference paid to
7without compensation. The great drive to open8Western lands in the 19th century, however9productive of sharp dealing, did not wholly10subvert the settled practice of negotiating11extinguishment of original Indian title12Something more than sovereign grace prompted the13obvious regard given to original Indian title."1415And, my lord, we say that is significant as your16lordship has heard the term "sovereign grace" is one17which the province says is in the nature of the18recognition of aboriginal title. It exists only, and19to the extent that it is recognized, as a result of20the extent of British Columbia that existed only to the21context of British Columbia that existed only to the22extent of recognition of rights in relation to reserve23lands. Chief Justice Vinson, we say, in this case24clearly stated that the recognized as having under25title was something more than sovereign grace. And26that something more, we say, is the original Marshall27principles that by virtue of the doctrine of discovery28aboriginal people were recognized as having under29fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well30as just claim to obtain possession and it was not a31moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice32Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than33sovereign grace", that the original M	5	Indian claims It was usual policy not to
8Western lands in the 19th century, however9productive of sharp dealing, did not wholly10subvert the settled practice of negotiating11extinguishment of original Indian title12Something more than sovereign grace prompted the13obvious regard given to original Indian title."1415And, my lord, we say that is significant as your16lordship has heard the term "sovereign grace" is one17which the province says is in the nature of the18recognition of aboriginal title. It exists only, and19to the extent that it is recognized, as a result of20the exercise of sovereign grace, and that in the21context of British Columbia that existed only to the22extent of recognition of rights in relation to reserve23lands. Chief Justice Vinson, we say, in this case24clearly stated that the recognition of aboriginal25title was something more than sovereign grace. And26that something more, we say, is the original Marshall27principles that by virtue of the doctrine of discovery28aboriginal people were recognized as having under29fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well31moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice32Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than33sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation34was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is35fully consistent with the original Marshall <td>6</td> <td>coerce the surrender of land without consent and</td>	6	coerce the surrender of land without consent and
9productive of sharp dealing, did not wholly10subvert the settled practice of negotiating11extinguishment of original Indian title12Something more than sovereign grace prompted the13obvious regard given to original Indian title."14Indian title extinguishment of a significant as your16lordship has heard the term "sovereign grace" is one17which the province says is in the nature of the18recognition of aboriginal title. It exists only, and19to the extent that it is recognized, as a result of20the exercise of sovereign grace, and that in the21context of British Columbia that existed only to the22extent of recognition of rights in relation to reserve23lands. Chief Justice Vinson, we say, in this case24clearly stated that the recognized as having under25title was something more than sovereign grace. And26that something more, we say, is the original Marshall27principles that by virtue of the doctrine of discovery28aboriginal people were recognized as having under29fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well31moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice32Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than33sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation34was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is35fully consistent with the original Marshall36principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my	7	without compensation. The great drive to open
10subvert the settled practice of negotiating extinguishment of original Indian title12Something more than sovereign grace prompted the obvious regard given to original Indian title."13Obvious regard given to original Indian title."14Indian title.15And, my lord, we say that is significant as your lordship has heard the term "sovereign grace" is one which the province says is in the nature of the recognition of aboriginal title. It exists only, and to the extent that it is recognized, as a result of the extent of Foriginal tat existed only to the extent of recognition of rights in relation to reserve lands. Chief Justice Vinson, we say, in this case clearly stated that the recognited a boriginal title was something more than sovereign grace. And that something more, we say, is the original Marshall principles that by virtue of the doctrine of discovery aboriginal people were recognized as having under guinson's statement that it was "Something more than sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is fully consistent with the original Marshall principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had argued that only where extinguishment was made of Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate. And they argue that in relation to what they called unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due. Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He said: defined	8	Western lands in the 19th century, however
11extinguishment of original Indian title12Something more than sovereign grace prompted the obvious regard given to original Indian title."1415And, my lord, we say that is significant as your lordship has heard the term "sovereign grace" is one which the province says is in the nature of the recognition of aboriginal title. It exists only, and to the extent that it is recognized, as a result of the exercise of sovereign grace, and that in the context of British Columbia that existed only to the extent of recognition of rights in relation to reserve lands. Chief Justice Vinson, we say, in this case title was something more, we say, is the original Marshall title was not aboriginal people were recognized as having under fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well as just claim to obtain possession and it was not a moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is fully consistent with the original Marshall principles.36argued that only where extinguishment was made of Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.	9	productive of sharp dealing, did not wholly
12Something more than sovereign grace prompted the obvious regard given to original Indian title."1415And, my lord, we say that is significant as your lordship has heard the term "sovereign grace" is one which the province says is in the nature of the recognition of aboriginal title. It exists only, and to the extent that it is recognized, as a result of the extent of British Columbia that existed only to the extent of Fritish Columbia that existed only to the extent of recognition of rights in relation to reserve lands. Chief Justice Vinson, we say, in this case clearly stated that the recognition of aboriginal title was something more than sovereign grace. And that something more, we say, is the original Marshall principles that by virtue of the dotrine of discovery aboriginal people were recognized as having under fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well as just claim to obtain possession and it was not a moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice Vinson's statement that it was "Something more it han sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is fully consistent with the original Marshall principles.36argued that only where extinguishment was made of Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called unrecognized baoriginal title, that is where there was absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.42Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He said:	10	subvert the settled practice of negotiating
13obvious regard given to original Indian title."1415And, my lord, we say that is significant as your16lordship has heard the term "sovereign grace" is one17which the province says is in the nature of the18recognition of aboriginal title. It exists only, and19to the extent that it is recognized, as a result of20the exercise of sovereign grace, and that in the21context of British Columbia that existed only to the22extent of recognition of rights in relation to reserve23lands. Chief Justice Vinson, we say, in this case24clearly stated that the recognition of aboriginal25title was something more than sovereign grace. And26that something more, we say, is the original Marshall27principles that by virtue of the doctrine of discovery28aboriginal people were recognized as having under29fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well30as just claim to obtain possession and it was not a33moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice34was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is35fully consistent with the original Marshall36principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had38argued that only where extinguishment was made of39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called <t< td=""><td>11</td><td>extinguishment of original Indian title</td></t<>	11	extinguishment of original Indian title
1415And, my lord, we say that is significant as your16lordship has heard the term "sovereign grace" is one17which the province says is in the nature of the18recognition of aboriginal title. It exists only, and19to the extent that it is recognized, as a result of20the exercise of sovereign grace, and that in the21context of British Columbia that existed only to the22extent of recognition of rights in relation to reserve23lands. Chief Justice Vinson, we say, in this case24clearly stated that the recognition of aboriginal25title was something more than sovereign grace. And26that something more, we say, is the original Marshall27principles that by virtue of the doctrine of discovery28aboriginal people were recognized as having under29fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well30as just claim to obtain possession and it was not a33sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation34was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is35fully consistent with the original Marshall36principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had38argued that only where extinguishment was made of39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there	12	Something more than sovereign grace prompted the
15And, my lord, we say that is significant as your16lordship has heard the term "sovereign grace" is one17which the province says is in the nature of the18recognition of aboriginal title. It exists only, and19to the extent that it is recognized, as a result of20the exercise of sovereign grace, and that in the21context of British Columbia that existed only to the22extent of recognition of rights in relation to reserve23lands. Chief Justice Vinson, we say, in this case24clearly stated that the recognition of aboriginal25title was something more than sovereign grace. And26that something more, we say, is the original Marshall27principles that by virtue of the doctrine of discovery28aboriginal people were recognized as having under29fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well30as just claim to obtain possession and it was not a33sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation34was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is35fully consistent with the original Marshall36principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had38argued that only where extinguishment was made of39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was <td< td=""><td>13</td><td>obvious regard given to original Indian title."</td></td<>	13	obvious regard given to original Indian title."
16lordship has heard the term "sovereign grace" is one17which the province says is in the nature of the18recognition of aboriginal title. It exists only, and19to the extent that it is recognized, as a result of20the exercise of sovereign grace, and that in the21context of British Columbia that existed only to the22extent of recognition of rights in relation to reserve23lands. Chief Justice Vinson, we say, in this case24clearly stated that the recognition of aboriginal25title was something more than sovereign grace. And26that something more, we say, is the original Marshall27principles that by virtue of the doctrine of discovery28aboriginal people were recognized as having under29fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well31moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice32Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than33sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation34was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is35fully consistent with the original Marshall38argued that only where extinguishment was made of39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was43absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.44Chief Justice Vinso	14	
17which the province says is in the nature of the18recognition of aboriginal title. It exists only, and19to the extent that it is recognized, as a result of20the exercise of sovereign grace, and that in the21context of British Columbia that existed only to the22extent of recognition of rights in relation to reserve23lands. Chief Justice Vinson, we say, in this case24clearly stated that the recognition of aboriginal25title was something more than sovereign grace. And26that something more, we say, is the original Marshall27principles that by virtue of the doctrine of discovery28aboriginal people were recognized as having under29fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well30as just claim to obtain possession and it was not a31moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice32Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than33sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation34was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is35fully consistent with the original Marshall36principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had38argued that only where extinguishment was made of39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was43<	15	And, my lord, we say that is significant as your
18recognition of aboriginal title. It exists only, and19to the extent that it is recognized, as a result of20the extent that it is recognized, as a result of21context of British Columbia that existed only to the22extent of recognition of rights in relation to reserve23lands. Chief Justice Vinson, we say, in this case24clearly stated that the recognition of aboriginal25title was something more than sovereign grace. And26that something more, we say, is the original Marshall27principles that by virtue of the doctrine of discovery28aboriginal people were recognized as having under29fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well30as just claim to obtain possession and it was not a31moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice32Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than33sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation34was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is35fully consistent with the original Marshall36principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had38argued that only where extinguishment was made of39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was43absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.	16	lordship has heard the term "sovereign grace" is one
18recognition of aboriginal title. It exists only, and19to the extent that it is recognized, as a result of20the extent that it is recognized, as a result of21context of British Columbia that existed only to the22extent of recognition of rights in relation to reserve23lands. Chief Justice Vinson, we say, in this case24clearly stated that the recognition of aboriginal25title was something more than sovereign grace. And26that something more, we say, is the original Marshall27principles that by virtue of the doctrine of discovery28aboriginal people were recognized as having under29fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well30as just claim to obtain possession and it was not a31moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice32Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than33sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation34was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is35fully consistent with the original Marshall36principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had38argued that only where extinguishment was made of39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was43absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.	17	which the province says is in the nature of the
20the exercise of sovereign grace, and that in the21context of British Columbia that existed only to the22extent of recognition of rights in relation to reserve23lands. Chief Justice Vinson, we say, in this case24clearly stated that the recognition of aboriginal25title was something more than sovereign grace. And26that something more, we say, is the original Marshall27principles that by virtue of the doctrine of discovery28aboriginal people were recognized as having under29fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well30as just claim to obtain possession and it was not a31moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice32Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than33sovereign grace", that the eriginal Marshall34principles.35fully consistent with the original Marshall36principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had38argued that only where extinguishment was made of39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was43absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.44Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He45said:	18	recognition of aboriginal title. It exists only, and
21context of British Columbia that existed only to the22extent of recognition of rights in relation to reserve23lands. Chief Justice Vinson, we say, in this case24clearly stated that the recognition of aboriginal25title was something more than sovereign grace. And26that something more, we say, is the original Marshall27principles that by virtue of the doctrine of discovery28aboriginal people were recognized as having under29fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well30as just claim to obtain possession and it was not a31moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice32Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than33sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation34was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is35fully consistent with the original Marshall36principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had38argued that only where extinguishment was made of39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was43absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.44Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He45said:	19	to the extent that it is recognized, as a result of
21context of British Columbia that existed only to the22extent of recognition of rights in relation to reserve23lands. Chief Justice Vinson, we say, in this case24clearly stated that the recognition of aboriginal25title was something more than sovereign grace. And26that something more, we say, is the original Marshall27principles that by virtue of the doctrine of discovery28aboriginal people were recognized as having under29fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well30as just claim to obtain possession and it was not a31moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice32Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than33sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation34was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is35fully consistent with the original Marshall36principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had38argued that only where extinguishment was made of39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was43absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.44Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He45said:	20	the exercise of sovereign grace, and that in the
23lands. Chief Justice Vinson, we say, in this case24clearly stated that the recognition of aboriginal25title was something more than sovereign grace. And26that something more, we say, is the original Marshall27principles that by virtue of the doctrine of discovery28aboriginal people were recognized as having under29fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well30as just claim to obtain possession and it was not a31moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice32Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than33sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation34was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is35fully consistent with the original Marshall36principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had38argued that only where extinguishment was made of39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was43absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.44Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He45said:	21	
23lands. Chief Justice Vinson, we say, in this case24clearly stated that the recognition of aboriginal25title was something more than sovereign grace. And26that something more, we say, is the original Marshall27principles that by virtue of the doctrine of discovery28aboriginal people were recognized as having under29fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well30as just claim to obtain possession and it was not a31moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice32Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than33sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation34was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is35fully consistent with the original Marshall36principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had38argued that only where extinguishment was made of39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was43absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.44Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He45said:	22	extent of recognition of rights in relation to reserve
25title was something more than sovereign grace. And26that something more, we say, is the original Marshall27principles that by virtue of the doctrine of discovery28aboriginal people were recognized as having under29fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well30as just claim to obtain possession and it was not a31moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice32Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than33sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation34was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is35fully consistent with the original Marshall36principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had38argued that only where extinguishment was made of39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was43absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.44Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He45said:	23	
26that something more, we say, is the original Marshall27principles that by virtue of the doctrine of discovery28aboriginal people were recognized as having under29fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well30as just claim to obtain possession and it was not a31moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice32Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than33sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation34was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is35fully consistent with the original Marshall36principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had38argued that only where extinguishment was made of39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was43absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.44Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He45said:	24	clearly stated that the recognition of aboriginal
27principles that by virtue of the doctrine of discovery28aboriginal people were recognized as having under29fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well30as just claim to obtain possession and it was not a31moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice32Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than33sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation34was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is35fully consistent with the original Marshall36principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had38argued that only where extinguishment was made of39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was43absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.44Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He45said:	25	title was something more than sovereign grace. And
28aboriginal people were recognized as having under29fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well30as just claim to obtain possession and it was not a31moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice32Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than33sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation34was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is35fully consistent with the original Marshall36principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had38argued that only where extinguishment was made of39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was43absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.44Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He45said:	26	that something more, we say, is the original Marshall
29fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well30as just claim to obtain possession and it was not a31moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice32Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than33sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation34was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is35fully consistent with the original Marshall36principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had38argued that only where extinguishment was made of39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was43absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.44Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He45said:	27	principles that by virtue of the doctrine of discovery
30as just claim to obtain possession and it was not a31moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice32Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than33sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation34was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is35fully consistent with the original Marshall36principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had38argued that only where extinguishment was made of39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was43absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.44Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He45said:	28	aboriginal people were recognized as having under
31moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice32Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than33sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation34was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is35fully consistent with the original Marshall36principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had38argued that only where extinguishment was made of39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was43absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.44Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He45said:	29	fundamental principles of a common law a legal as well
32Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than33sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation34was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is35fully consistent with the original Marshall36principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had38argued that only where extinguishment was made of39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was43absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.44Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He45said:	30	as just claim to obtain possession and it was not a
<ul> <li>sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation</li> <li>was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is</li> <li>fully consistent with the original Marshall</li> <li>principles.</li> <li>In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had</li> <li>argued that only where extinguishment was made of</li> <li>Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a</li> <li>treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.</li> <li>And they argue that in relation to what they called</li> <li>unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was</li> <li>absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.</li> <li>Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He</li> <li>said:</li> </ul>	31	moral claim. In that sense, the Chief Justice
34was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is35fully consistent with the original Marshall36principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had38argued that only where extinguishment was made of39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was43absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.44Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He45said:	32	Vinson's statement that it was "Something more than
35fully consistent with the original Marshall36principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had38argued that only where extinguishment was made of39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was43absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.44Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He45said:	33	sovereign grace", that the effect of this legislation
36 principles. 37 In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had 38 argued that only where extinguishment was made of 39 Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a 40 treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate. 41 And they argue that in relation to what they called 42 unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was 43 absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due. 44 Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He 45 said:	34	was not to transfer a moral claim into a legal one is
36principles.37In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had38argued that only where extinguishment was made of39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was43absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.44Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He45said:	35	fully consistent with the original Marshall
38argued that only where extinguishment was made of39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was43absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.44Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He45said:46	36	
39Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was43absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.44Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He45said:46	37	In Tillamooks 1, my lord, the United States had
40 treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate. 41 And they argue that in relation to what they called 42 unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was 43 absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due. 44 Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He 45 said: 46	38	argued that only where extinguishment was made of
40treaty was there any legal obligation to compensate.41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was43absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.44Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He45said:46	39	Indian title which was recognized by a statute or a
41And they argue that in relation to what they called42unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was43absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.44Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He45said:46	40	
<ul> <li>42 unrecognized aboriginal title, that is where there was</li> <li>43 absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.</li> <li>44 Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He</li> <li>45 said:</li> <li>46</li> </ul>	41	
<ul> <li>43 absent any treaty or statute, no compensation was due.</li> <li>44 Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He</li> <li>45 said:</li> <li>46</li> </ul>	42	
<ul> <li>Chief Justice Vinson rejected this distinction. He</li> <li>said:</li> </ul>		
45 said: 46		
46	45	
	47	"Furthermore, some cases speak of the unlimited

1	power of Congress to deal with those Indian lands
2	which are held by what the petitioner would call
3	'recognized' title; yet it cannot be doubted that,
4	given the consent of the United States to be sued,
5	recovery may be had for an involuntary,
6	uncompensated taking of 'recognized' title. We
7	think the same rule applicable to a taking of
8	original Indian title."
9	
10	And the court then cites Minnessota v. Hitchcock:
11	
12	"Whether this tractwas properly called a
13	reservationor unceded Indian country is a
14	matter of little momentthe Indians' right of
15	occcupancy has always been held to be sacred;
16	something not to be taken from him except by his
17	consent, and then upon such consideration as
18	should be agreed upon."
19	Should be agreed apont
20	And we say, my lord, that the location of
21	Minnessota v. Hitchcock at this particular place in
22	the judgment makes it clear that the principle of
23	consent is one which is and remained a polar star star
24	in the jurisprudence. This particular passage from
25	Chief Justice Vinson's judgment was cited extensively
26	by Mr. Justice Hall in Calder, my lord.
27	The Chief Justice concluded his judgment with an
28	important qualification on the nature and extent of
29	the federal plenary power as it relates to the
30	extinguishment of aboriginal title. He said:
31	enernyarenne er averrgrnar erere. ne bara.
32	"The power of Congress for Indian affairs may be
33	of a plenary nature; but it is not absolute. It
34	does not"
35	
36	And quoting from a previous decision of the United
37	States v. Creek Nation case:
38	
39	"It does not "enable the United States to give the
40	tribal lands to others or to appropriate them to
41	its own purposes, without rendering, or assuming
42	an obligation to render, just compensation for
43	them."
44	
45	THE COURT: Of course that's a wholly different position than
46	that mentioned a moment ago requiring the consent of
40	the Indians.
± /	the mature.

1 2	MR.	JACKSON: I agree, my lord. I am not suggesting they are interchangeable. But what they do suggest is that the
3		very broad statement that extinguishment is
4		non-justiciable and gives rise only to redress to
5		Congress rather than to the courts is one which goes
6		too far. I think the Chief Justice was saying there
7		that the power of Congress has limitations. It may be
8		an exclusive power, but it is not an absolute power.
9		My lord, at page 249 there was an important dissent in
10		Tee-Hit-Ton sorry, in Tillamooks. And its
11		significance is that it was authored by Mr. Justice
12		Reed who wrote the majority judgment in Tee-Hit-Ton.
13		And the reasoning in this dissent in fact resurfaces
14		as the majority reasoning in Tee-Hit-Ton. And Mr.
15		Justice Reed drew and found important the distinction
16		which Chief Justice Vinson rejected between recognized
17		and unrecognized Indian title. And he described the
18		difference in these terms
19	THE	COURT: This is a quotation from Tillamooks 1?
20	MR.	JACKSON: This is a quotation from Tillamooks 1, dissenting
21		judgment of Mr. Justice Reed.
22	THE	COURT: Yes.
23	MR.	JACKSON:
24		"The character of Indian occcupancy of tribal
25		lands is at least of two kinds: first, occcupancy
26		as aborigines until that occcupancy is interrupted
27		by governmental order; and, second, occcupancy
28		when by an act of Congress, they are given a
29		definite area as a place upon which to live. When
30		Indians receive recognition of their right to
31		occupy lands by act of Congress, they have a right
32		of occcupancy which cannot be taken from them
33		without compensation. But by the other type of
34 35		occcupancy, it may be called Indian title, the
36		Indians get no right to continue to occupy the
30 37		lands; and any interference with their occcupancy by the United States has not heretofore given rise
38		to any right of compensation, legal or equitable."
39		to any right of compensation, regar of equitable.
40		And later on that same page Mr. Justice Reed expresses
40		this opinion:
42		
43		"Indians who continue to occupy their aboriginal
44		homes, without definite recognition of their right
		nomed wrendde derrintee recogniteron or cherr right
		to do so are like paleface squatters on public
45 46		to do so are like paleface squatters on public lands without compensable rights if they are

1	
2	And, my lord, at the bottom of the page, and I should
3	say that that sentiment of Mr. Justice Reed in many
4	ways is the similar sentiment of Mr. Justice
5	Taschereau, Mr. Justice Henry in St. Catherine's
6	Millings. Your lordship may recall that he said that
7	"a grant to others of Indian lands would not forestall
8	an action by those others against the Indians. The
9	Indians would have no rights to protest their
10	eviction."
11	This passage also may be regarded, my lord, as the
12	source of the passage in the judgment of Mr. Justice
13	Tysoe in the Court of Appeal in Calder where he
14	concluded that as a result of the pre-Confederation
15	ordinances and proclamations, the so-called Calder 13
16	I think my friends refer to it as in their argument,
17	the 13 proclamations and ordinances, Mr. Justice Tysoe
18	concluded that:
19	
20	"The Indians of the Colony of British Columbia
21	became in law trespassers on and liable to actions
22	of ejectment from lands in the Colony other than
23	those set aside as reserves for the use of
24	Indians."
25	
26	And it is the plaintiff's submission that both the
27	statements of Mr. Justice Reed in Tillamooks 1 and Mr.
28	Justice Tysoe in Calder are contrary to fundamental
29	principles of justice and, in the words of Mr. Justice
30	Hall in Calder: "represent a proposition which reason
31	itself repudiates".
32	We say, my lord, that the judgment of Mr. Justice
33	Reed is, with the greatest of respect, rife with
34	doctrinal distortions and inconsistencies and, as we
35	will submit in relation to his judgment in
36	Tee-Hit-Ton, flies in the face of the Marshall court
37	principles even though Mr. Justice Reed purports to
38	rely upon those judgments. Thus, we say Mr. Justice
39	Reed in Tillamooks 1 quite erroneously asserts that
40	the distinction between recognized and unrecognized
41	title springs from the doctrine of discovery set out
42	in Johnson v. McIntosh. And, my lord, simply there is
43	nothing in Johnson v. McIntosh that relates to this
44	distinction.
45	He goes on to say that "while Indians were
46	permitted to occupy these lands under their Indian
47	title, the conquering nations asserted the right to

1 extinguish that Indian title without legal 2 responsibility to compensate the Indians for his 3 loss." And the authority for this assertion, my lord, 4 is found in a footnote as the Treaty of Paris of 1783, 5 which "...confirmed the sovereignty of the United 6 States without reservation of Indian rights". And, my 7 lord, you should add footnote 6 to that first 8 citation. 9 THE COURT: At 91? 10 MR. JACKSON: At the end. It is footnote 6. 11 THE COURT: Okay. 12 MR. JACKSON: And, my lord, if you just consider that 13 proposition for a moment, what it totally ignores is 14 the doctrine of continuity which, of course, was the 15 express subject of pronouncement by the U.S. Supreme 16 Court in the Mitchel case, and the elementary 17 proposition that the British Crown could only convey 18 such proprietary rights as it possessed. And as we have already demonstrated, both the British Crown 19 20 authorities and referring to Lord Dorchester and the 21 American authorities in 1791, when addressing the 22 representatives of Indian nations, specifically 23 disavowed any pretension that the Treaty of Paris had 24 negatively affected the pre-existing rights of the 25 Indian nations. And when we deal with Tee-Hit-Ton, my 26 lord, we will have more to say as to the quality of 27 Mr. Justice Reed's historical scholarship. 2.8 THE COURT: Can we take the afternoon adjournment? 29 MR. JACKSON: Yes, my lord. 30 THE COURT: I thought if counsel find it convenient that we will 31 take the adjournment now. And we will then go to 32 about guarter after four and take a short break, and 33 then go to 5:30 or something like that. And then if 34 counsel are so disposed, we can come back for a couple 35 of hours this evening. 36 MR. JACKSON: Well, my lord, I thought perhaps we will go to 5 37 or 5:30. And then perhaps I can advise your lordship 38 accordingly. 39 THE COURT: Yes, thank you. 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47

1 2	THE	REGIST	Order in recess.	court.	Court :	stands	adjourne	ed for	a
2 3 4 5			PROCEEDING	GS ADJOU	IRNED AT	3:00)			
6 7 8 9 10 11 12				a tru proce	ie and a	ccurate herein	ne forego e transcr to the k	ipt of	the
13 14 15 16 17							TAL REPOF SRVICE LT		
18 19 20 21 22									
23 24 25 26 27									
28 29 30 31 32									
33 34 35 36 37									
38 39 40 41									
42 43 44 45 46									
47									

1 (PROCEEDINGS RECONVENED AT 3:15 P.M.) 2 3 THE REGISTRAR: Order in court. 4 THE COURT: Mr. Jackson. 5 MR. JACKSON: Thank you, my lord. 6 My lord, as a result of the Tillamooks I case, the 7 case was sent back to the Court of Claims, and it 8 awarded the Tillamooks \$3 million compensation with 9 interest from the date of taking. And the date of 10 taking, of course, was some considerable time before. 11 The amount of the interest was some 17,000 -- sorry, 12 \$17 million, and not surprisingly, the U.S. -- United 13 States Government appealed the award on the basis that 14 the court ought not to have awarded interest. 15 And at the Tillamooks II case, my lord --16 THE COURT: I'm sorry, I thought the first judgment was in the 17 Supreme Court in the United States? 18 MR. JACKSON: It remanded the case back to the Court of Claims. 19 THE COURT: Yes. And the Court of Claims -- oh, I see. And the 20 Court of Claims gave interest? 21 MR. JACKSON: That's right. The Court of Claims said the 22 compensation is three million plus interest. 23 THE COURT: Yes, all right. 24 MR. JACKSON: Which, as I said, had a very enhancing effect on 25 the award. 26 THE COURT: So the first judgment didn't deal with interest at 27 all. 28 MR. JACKSON: No. 29 THE COURT: No. Thank you. 30 MR. JACKSON: The United States, when the case wound its way 31 back up to the U.S. Supreme Court the second time as 32 to whether or not the Court of Claims was right in 33 awarding interest, placed before the court the implications of such an interest award. And what the 34 35 U.S. government did in its brief, my lord -- because 36 your lordship will recall that the Indian Claims 37 Commission Act had now been passed and it had 38 authorized the filing of a whole body of claims 39 without the need for special jurisdictional acts as had characterized the Tillamooks I litigation. 40 41 And the United States government pointed out to 42 the Supreme Court that if this interest award was 43 sustained, the implications of such a ruling would be 44 that if all the claims presently then before the 45 Indian Claims Commission were subject to interest from the date of taking, the United States would face a 46 47 potential total liability of some \$9 billion. Of

1		course that's 1950 dollars, of which eight billion
2		would be interest.
3		COURT: Wouldn't bother a Texas jury.
4		JACKSON: It bothered the United States government, my lord.
5		COURT: Bothered Texas too.
6	MR.	JACKSON: In any event, my lord, the case went back to the
7		United States Supreme Court on the narrow issue
8		whether the Court of Claims erred in making the
9		interest the award subject to interest.
10		And the the Tillamooks II decision is very
11		is a per curiam decision and it reversed the Court of
12		Claims on the issue of interest. And at page 252, my
13		lord, I've set out the basis for that.
14		The court, after citing what is referred to as the
15		"traditional rule" that interest on claims against the
16		United States cannot be recovered in the absence of an
17		express provision to the contrary in the relevant
18		statute or contract, the only exception being a taking
19		under the Fifth Amendment. And the Fifth Amendment,
20		my lord, provides that, "Private property shall not be
21		taken for public use without just compensation".
22		The court, basing itself upon its assessment of
23		the opinions in the Tillamooks I case concluded:
24 25		Tabling of the forman opinions in this same
26		Looking at the former opinions in this case, we find that none of them express the view that
20		recovery was grounded on a taking under the
28		Fifth Amendment. And since the applicable
29		jurisdictional Act contains no provision
30		authorizing an award of interest, such an award
31		must be reversed.
32		must be reversed.
33		And it's difficult to clearly articulate what the
34		U.S. Supreme Court was saying in the Tillamooks I
35		decision. We know quite clearly they are saying that
36		interest can't be awarded. The Tillamooks II case has
37		
38		
		been seen by some judges as amounting to a reversal of
39		been seen by some judges as amounting to a reversal of its position in the Tillamooks I case. And that in
39 40		been seen by some judges as amounting to a reversal of
		been seen by some judges as amounting to a reversal of its position in the Tillamooks I case. And that in fact, in the Tillamooks I case, the court was really
40		been seen by some judges as amounting to a reversal of its position in the Tillamooks I case. And that in fact, in the Tillamooks I case, the court was really saying that the liability depended upon the special
40 41		been seen by some judges as amounting to a reversal of its position in the Tillamooks I case. And that in fact, in the Tillamooks I case, the court was really saying that the liability depended upon the special jurisdictional Act.
40 41 42		been seen by some judges as amounting to a reversal of its position in the Tillamooks I case. And that in fact, in the Tillamooks I case, the court was really saying that the liability depended upon the special jurisdictional Act. As I've suggested, my lord, if you look at Chief
40 41 42 43		been seen by some judges as amounting to a reversal of its position in the Tillamooks I case. And that in fact, in the Tillamooks I case, the court was really saying that the liability depended upon the special jurisdictional Act. As I've suggested, my lord, if you look at Chief Justice Vinson's judgments, he seemed not to be saying
40 41 42 43 44		been seen by some judges as amounting to a reversal of its position in the Tillamooks I case. And that in fact, in the Tillamooks I case, the court was really saying that the liability depended upon the special jurisdictional Act. As I've suggested, my lord, if you look at Chief Justice Vinson's judgments, he seemed not to be saying that, but whatever the proper interpretation of

1 these claims. 2 The next case, my lord, and you'll see in Calder 3 this issue of what Tillamooks II means, is the subject 4 of some debate between Mr. Justice Judson and Mr. 5 Justice Hall. But in some ways, the debate about what 6 the court meant in Tillamooks II is overtaken by the 7 decision of the Supreme Court in the next judgment, 8 which it rendered on this issue of the nature of 9 aboriginal rights in 1955 in Tee-Hit-Ton. 10 And I say at page 254, my lord, that the judgment 11 of the Supreme Court of the -- in Tee-Hit-Ton which was cited with approval by Mr. Justice Tysoe and Mr. 12 13 Justice McLean in their judgments in the Court of 14 Appeal in Calder and by Mr. Justice Judson in his 15 judgment in the Supreme Court of Canada in the same 16 case, has received the most criticism of any judgment 17 on aboriginal rights delivered by the U.S. Supreme 18 Court. And it is our submission that this criticism 19 is justified and that the decision of Mr. Justice Reed 20 in Tee-Hit-Ton is so inconsistent with fundamental 21 principles that its findings should be completely 22 rejected by this court. They are strong words, my 23 lord, and perhaps I will endeavour to explain why we 24 make that submission 25 But first, the background to the case which is 26 set out at the bottom of page 254: 27 The Tee-Hit-Ton Indians are a small band 28 belonging to the Tlingit Tribe of Alaskan Indians. In 29 1947, Congress passed a joint resolution directing the 30 Secretary of the Interior to sell the right to cut 31 timber from the Tongass National Forest which was part 32 of the traditional territory of the Tee-Hit-Tons. The 33 joint resolution authorized the sale "notwithstanding 34 any claim of possessory rights". The resolution 35 defined "possessory rights" as "all rights, if any 36 should exist, which are based upon aboriginal 37 occupancy or title". 38 My lord, perhaps before I go any further, I 39 should just advise you and my friends, when I was 40 reviewing this material over the weekend, I found that 41 the citations which I had originally put in 42 Tee-Hit-Ton, which were to my -- my copy of the case, 43 when these materials were placed in our authorities, 44 the people compiling the authorities went to the only 45 available copy they had which was a lawyers' edition 46 which is a different edition. And to save both you 47 and my friends the trouble of having to translate what

```
Submissions by Mr. Jackson
```

1		I did, if I can find them, is I I had our secretary
2		redo these pages yesterday, so that what your lordship
3		has is exactly the text from pages 255 to 266, but you
4		have the alternative citation so that your lordship
5		will be able to find the citation in the book of
6		authorities which your lordship has.
7	THE	COURT: Do I delete my pages 255?
8	MR.	JACKSON: Take 255 to 266 out and substitute these.
9	тнг	COURT: Fine. And are these pages now different from your
	± 111	
10		disk?
11	MR.	JACKSON: No, my lord. The disk you haven't got the disk
12		for this yet.
13	ጥህር	COURT: I see.
14	MR.	JACKSON: When you get the disk you'll have the amended
15		pages.
16	THE	COURT: I see. I better start calling them diskettes is
17		
		what they are properly called. Sometimes they can
18		both be very painful.
19	MR.	JACKSON: I'll start at the top of page 255, my lord.
20		The joint resolution authorized the sale
21		"notwithstanding any claim of possessory rights". The
22		resolution defined "possessory rights" as "all rights,
23		if any should exist, which are based upon aboriginal
24		occupancy or title, whether claimed by native tribes,
25		native villages, native inhabitants, or other persons,
26		and which have not been confirmed by patent or court
27		decision or included within any reservation". The
28		resolution also provided that all receipts from the
29		sale of timber should be maintained in a special
30		account until the timber and land rights were finally
31		determined. And Section 3(b) of the resolution
32		specifically provided:
		specifically provided:
33		
34		Nothing in this resolution shall be construed
35		as recognizing or denying the validity of any
36		
		claims of possessory rights to lands or timber
37		within the exterior boundaries of the Tongass
38		National Forest.
39		
		T suppose one might also refer to that my low of the
40		I suppose one might also refer to that, my lord, as a
41		without-prejudice clause, my lord.
42		Once the merchantable timber in the 350,000 acre
43		forest had been cut down, the Tee-Hit-Tons, relying
44		upon a previous decision of the U.S. Supreme Court to
45		which I will be later referring, a decision of the
46		Shoshone Tribe v. the United States, which had held
47		that aboriginal title included ownership in standing
7/		chat aborrythat title included ownership in standing

1	timber, the Tee-Hit-Tons sued for compensation arguing
2	that the sale of the timber constituted a compensable
3	taking by the United States of a portion of its
4	proprietary aboriginal interest in the land.
5	The claim was brought pursuant to the Indian
6	Claims Commission Act. That my lord, while the
7	principal part of that Act was to permit claims
8	pre-1946 under a variety of heads which I'll be
9	going into later today or early tomorrow morning
10	the statute also conferred a broad jurisdiction on the
11	Court of Claims to adjudicate claims arising after
12	1946, although for claims arising after 1946, the
13	claims were limited to a much narrower basis and they
14	were limited to claims in law or equity arising under
15	the Constitution, laws, treaties of the United States
16	and Executive Orders of the President. And what was
17	before the court in Tee-Hit-Ton was whether the
18	aboriginal title of the Tee-Hit-Tons conferred any
19	legal or equitable rights to compensation as against
20	the United States.
21	The Tee-Hit-Tons claimed that the taking of the
22	timber from lands belonging to them by aboriginal
23	title did in fact constitute a taking, giving rise to
24	a claim for compensation under the Fifth Amendment.
25	And Mr. Justice Reed, writing for the majority of
26	the court this time, identified what he regarded as
27	the essential problem which central problem
28	presented to the Court for adjudication:
29	
30	The problem presented is the nature of the
31	petitioner's interest in the land, if any.
32	Petitioner claims a "full proprietary
33	ownership" of the land; or in the alternative,
34	at least a "recognized" right to unrestricted
35	possession, occupation and use. Either
36	ownership or recognized possession, petitioner
37	asserts, is compensable It is petitioner's
38	contention that its tribal predecessors have
39	continually claimed, occupied and used the land
40	from time immemorial; that when Russia took
41	Alaska, the Tlingits had a well-developed
42	social order which included a concept of
43	property ownership; that Russia while it
44	possessed Alaska in no manner interfered with
45	their claim to the land; that Congress has by
46	subsequent acts confirmed and recognized
47	petitioner's right to occupy the land

1	permanently and therefore the sale of the
2	timber off such lands constitutes a taking pro
3	tanto of its asserted rights in the area.
4	
5	Mr. Justice Reed described or characterized the
6	nature of the United States government's defence to
7	the claim in the following way:
8	
9	The government denies the petitioner has any
10	compensable interest. It asserts that the
11	Tee-Hit-Ton's property interest, if any, is
12	
	merely that of the right to the use of the land
13	at the Government's will; that Congress has
14	never recognized any legal interest of
15	petitioner in the land and therefore without
16	such recognition no compensation is due the
17	
	petitioner for any taking by the United States.
18	
19	And my lord, subject to the issue of compensation,
20	that characterization of the nature of the title of
21	the Indians seems to me, from reading provincial and
22	federal government's defence, to be an argument they
23	subscribe to.
24	Mr. Justice Reed reiterated, in his judgment, the
25	
	distinction between recognized and original Indian
26	title which he had asserted in dissent in the
27	Tillamooks I case:
28	
29	Where the Congress by treaty or other agreement
30	has declared that thereafter Indians were to
31	hold the lands permanently, compensation must
32	be paid for subsequent taking.
33	
34	However, Mr. Justice Reed, looking at the
35	resolution of Congress and the other relevant
36	
	Congressional record, concluded that nothing in that
37	record indicated "any intention by Congress to grant
38	to the Indians any permanent rights in the lands of
39	Alaska occupied by them by permission of Congress.
40	Rather, it clearly appears that what was intended was
41	merely to retain the status quo until further
42	Congressional or judicial action was taken". And we
43	don't quarrel with that characterization of the
44	Congressional record, my lord.
45	In the absence of there being any Congressional
46	recognition of the Tee-Hit-Ton rights, Mr. Justice
47	Reed then turned to a consideration of their claim on

1 2 3 4 5		the basis of their original Indian title. And the passage next set out sets out Mr. Justice Reed's conception of the nature of aboriginal or Indian title:
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 20 21 22 23 24 25 26		The nature of aboriginal Indian interest in land and the various rights as between the Indians and the United States dependent on such interest are far from novel as concerns our Indian inhabitants. It is well settled that in all the States of the Union the tribes who inhabited the lands of the States held claim to such lands after the coming of the white man, under what is sometimes termed original Indian title or permission from the whites to occupy. That description means mere possession not specifically recognized as ownership by Congress. After conquest they were permitted to occupy portions of territory over which they had previously exercised "sovereignty", as we use that term. This is not a property right but amounts to a right of occupancy which the sovereign grants and protects against intrusion by third parties but which right of occupancy may be terminated and such lands fully disposed of by the sovereign itself without any legally
27 28 29		enforceable obligation to compensate the Indians.
30 31	THE	COURT: Does he say what he refers to by this term "conquest"?
32 33	MR.	JACKSON: My lord, that is the point I will next refer you to.
34	THE	COURT: All right.
35	MR.	JACKSON: We say, my lord, that what we call a remarkable
36		redefinition of aboriginal title as "permission from
37		the whites to occupy" is linked to the parallel Mr.
38		Justice Reed drew in the first Tillamooks case where
39		he equated the position of Indians and "pale-faced
40		squatters on public lands".
41		In relation to your lordship's point as to the
42		authority for this proposition of Mr. Justice Reed, he
42 43		sought as authority for the proposition I've just set
43 44		
		out, he sought as the principal authority what he
45		called "the great case of Johnson v. McIntosh". We
46		say, my lord, that his citation to that case is
47		extremely selective; indeed and I use these words

1	advisedly, my lord we say that his selection is so
2	limited that if counsel were to suggest to your
3	lordship that the passages cited by Mr. Justice Reed
4	represented the central tenets of "the great case of
5	Johnson v. McIntosh", counsel could be accused of
6	misleading the Court.
7	There are two paragraphs cited. The first one
8	contains the statement which your lordship also asked
9	a question about, where the Chief Justice said
10	"conquest gives a title which the courts of the
11	conqueror cannot deny". And your lordship may recall
12	when I read that out from Johnson v. McIntosh, your
13	lordship said, "Well, what conquest is he referring
14	to?" And in the same way, your lordship's question,
15	"What conquest is Mr. Justice Reed referring to," he
16	gives us no clue at this stage of his judgment.
17	THE COURT: Probably a reference to Campbell v. Hall, isn't it?
18	MR. JACKSON: Campbell v. Hall is not cited, my lord.
19	THE COURT: At least there was a conquest there.
20	MR. JACKSON: Well, as we we saw in Johnson v. McIntosh, the
21	only way to make sense of the reference to conquest
22	there and the statements that territory was held by
23	the soldiers as far west as the Mississippi was by
24	reference to the conquest in relation to the French.
25	In Tee-Hit-Ton, it appears that Mr. Justice Reed in
26	a passage which I will later refer your lordship
27	was not in fact talking about the conquest over the
28	French, but rather was actually talking about the
29	conquest over the Indians. But anyway, that's the
30	first passage from Johnson v. McIntosh which is a
31	passage where Chief Justice Marshall does talk about
32	the title of the conqueror.
33	The second passage and we say at 259, that in
34	relation to that particular passage, that nothing in
35	Johnson v. McIntosh turned on conquest, and the theory
36	of conquest giving a title, excepting very limited
37	areas, was expressly repudiated by Chief Justice
38	Marshall in Worcester v. Georgia. But the second
39	paragraph from Johnson v. McIntosh, which is referred
40	to by Mr. Justice Reed, deals with the acquisition of
41	title to lands being no longer occupied by its ancient
42	inhabitants.
43	What is not contained in Mr. Justice Reed's
44	judgment is any reference to any other of the Marshall
45 46	Court decisions. He doesn't refer to Worcester v.
46	Georgia, he doesn't refer to Mitchel. And we say, my
47	lord, that in terms of the selection citation, even if

1	it were limited to Johnson v. McIntosh, what Mr.
2	Justice Reed did not take into account what we have
3	said your lordship should be fully alive to, is the
4	fact that the jurisprudence of the Marshall Court went
5	through an evolution and Johnson v. McIntosh cannot be
6	plucked out of the air as if it marked the end point
7	of that jurisprudence.
8	Also, nowhere in the judgment is there to be
9	found any reference to the unanimous court
10	unanimous decision of the Court in Minnesota v.
11	Hitchcock, that Indian title "has always been held to
12	be sacred; something not to be taken from him except
13	by his consent". And of course in Mitchel, where we
14	saw, my lord, the courts talking about the Indian
15	title being as sacred as the fee simple of the whites.
16	In further support of the proposition that Indian
17	title was not a proprietary interest and was not
18	compensable, Mr. Justice Reed cited two of the cases
19	we have previously dealt with in this chain. He cited
20	Beecher v. Wetherby, and the passage relied upon is
21	set out at page 260. And it is the includes the
22	proposition that:
23	proposicion chac:
24	the preprietory on instige of their [the
25	the proprietary or justice of their [the United States] action towards the Indians with
26	respect to their lands is a question of
27	governmental policy, and is not a matter open
28	to discussion in a controversy between third
29	parties, neither of whom derives title from the
30	Indians.
31	
32	And as we had previously said in Beecher v.
33	Wetherby, the court did not say that the justice or
34	propriety could not be adjudicated in a contest
35	between the Indians and the United States. In
36	Tee-Hit-Ton, the case was cited for exactly that
37	proposition, that it applied and in fact prevented the
38	Tee-Hit-Tons from suing the United States for
39	compensation for a taking of their lands. The
40	citation to Santa Fe, my lord, is even more selective
41	than the references to Johnson v. McIntosh. And in
42	fact, there was only one passage in which Mr. Justice
43	Reed refers to Santa Fe, and it's the passage which is
44	set out at the bottom of page 260, which I've already
45	referred to your lordship, in which Mr. Justice
46	Douglas said that:
47	

1	The manner, method and time of such
2	extinguishment raises political, not
3	justiciable, issues.
4	
5	My lord, we say the selective use of Santa Fe to
б	support the proposition that all aspects of
7	Congressional authority to extinguish aboriginal title
8	are unreviewable is quite extraordinary. In that
9	case, my lord, the United States had brought suit as
10	guardian of the Walapai to enjoin the railroad's
11	interference with the tribe's enjoyment and possession
12	of its territory. The railway company had defended on
13	the grounds that the tribe's aboriginal title had been
14	extinguished. The central analysis of the case was
15	directed to judicial review of whether or not Congress
16	had expressed a clear and plain intention to
17	extinguish the Walapai's title by the creation of a
18	reservation and whether the Walapai's had expressed a
19	clear and plain intention to abandon their ancestral
20	lands. Moreover, in the course of its decision, my
21	lord and I've set this out previously the
22	Supreme Court specifically stated that a tribal claim
23	to particular land did not have to be based on "a
24	treaty, statute or other formal government action".
25	Of course that's a proposition directly contrary to
26	the central thesis of Mr. Justice Reed in Tee-Hit-Ton,
27	that only recognized title gives rise to a proprietary
28	interest.
29	It's not surprising we say therefore, my lord,
30	that Mr. Justice Reed made no further reference to
31	Santa Fe because it would appear upon any proper
32	reading of Santa Fe, to directly, unequivocally,
33	reject the proposition that there is a distinction
34	between recognized and unrecognized title.
35	My lord, in relation to Tillamooks, the Mr.
36	Justice Reed took the position that in light of
37	Tillamooks II, the decision of Tillamooks I must be
38	viewed as based upon an expressed direction to pay
39	under the jurisdictional act, even though Chief
40	Justice Vinson in Tillamooks I having expressly
41	disavowed any such intention. Having thus
42	distinguished Tillamooks I, Mr. Justice Reed
43	concluded:
44	
45	This leaves unimpaired the rule derived from
46	Johnson v. McIntosh that the taking by the
47	United States of unrecognized Indian title is

1	not compensable under the Fifth Amendment.
2 3	This is true, not because an Indian or an
4	Indian tribe has no standing to sue or because
5 6	the United States has not consented to be sued
ь 7	for the taking of original Indian title, but because Indian occupation of land without
8	government recognition of ownership creates no
9	rights against taking or extinction by the
10 11	United States protected by the Fifth Amendment or any other principle of law.
12	
13	And it is our submission, my lord, that Mr.
14 15	Justice Reed's statement that Johnson v. McIntosh is authority for the proposition that the taking of
16	unrecognized aboriginal title is not compensable under
17	the Fifth Amendment is totally without foundation. In
18 19	that case there was no issue regarding the compensability of aboriginal title because, as your
20	lordship will remember, the land in question had been
21	ceded to the United States by treaty. And we say that
22 23	Mr. Justice Reed, in relying upon Johnson v. McIntosh for that proposition, demonstrates a shocking and
24	selective reliance on precedent.
25	Mr. Justice Reed, in his judgment, acknowledged
26 27	that the authorities which he had previously cited; Santa Fe, Beecher v. Wetherby and Johnson v. McIntosh
28	itself, dealt largely with the Indians of the Plains
29	and east of the Mississippi. He therefore addressed
30 31	the argument made by the Tee-Hit-Tons "that their stage of civilization and their concept of ownership
32	of property takes them out of the rule applicable to
33	the Indians of the States".
34 35	The evidence of the Tee-Hit-Tons presented to the Court of Claims in this case, my lord, was limited to
36	a single witness from a Chief of the tribe
37	supplemented by anthropological evidence. The Chief's
38 39	evidence showed that at the time of the lawsuit the Tee-Hit-Tons had been reduced to a total membership of
40	some 65. The witness pointed out that the
41	Tee-Hit-Tons' claim of ownership was based on
42 43	possession and use. Although the area claimed covered some 350,000 acres, the witness pointed to only six
44	places in the area to show Indian use. And this is
45	all taken from the judgment of Mr. Justice Reed, my
46 47	lord. Quite clearly, the evidence before the court in
± /	gatte creatry, the evidence before the court in

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Tee-Hit-Ton was of a wholly different order qualitatively and quantitatively than that which has been placed before your lordship. And on the basis of admittedly very limited evidence, Mr. Justice Reed found that the Court of Claims had properly concluded that "the Tee-Hit-Tons were in a hunting and fishing stage of civilization, with shelters fitted to their environment, and claims to the rights to use identified territory to those activities as well as the gathering of wild products of the earth. And he concluded that this evidence confirms the Court's conclusion that the petitioner's use of its land was like the use of the nomadic tribes
14	of the States' Indians."
15	My lord, Mr. Justice Reed ended his judgment with
16	a statement which I think answers your lordship's
17 18	question about what conquest was he referring to. He said:
19	salu:
20	The line of cases adjudicating Indian rights on
21	American soil leads to the conclusion that
22	
	Indian occupancy not specifically recognized as
23	ownership by action authorized by Congress, may
24	be extinguished by the Government without
25	compensation. Every American school boy knows
26	that the savage tribes of this continent were
27	deprived of their ancestral ranges by force
28	and that, even when the Indians ceded millions
29	of acres by treaty in return for blankets,
30	food and trinkets, it was not a sale but the
31	conquerors' will that deprived them of their
32	land
33	
34	In the light of the history of Indian relations
35	in this Nation, no other course would meet the
36	problem of the growth of the United States
37	except to make Congressional contributions for
38	Indian lands rather than to subject Government
39	
40	to an obligation to pay the value when taken with interest to the date of payment. Our
41	conclusion does not uphold harshness as against
42	tenderness towards the Indians, but it leaves
43	with Congress, where it belongs, the policy of
44	Indian gratuities for the termination of Indian
45	occupancy of Government-owned land rather than
46	making compensation for its value a rigid
47	constitutional principle.

1		My lord, that proposition and those concluding
2		remarks were cited with approval by Mr. Justice Judson
3		in Calder as having "equal application" to the
4		Nishga's claims, even though in that case there was no
5		claim to compensation. As your lordship is aware, the
6		action was for bare declaration.
7		My lord, page 265, we set out our submissions in
8		relation to Tee-Hit-Ton, and we say that supported by
9		the weight of scholarly writing, that Mr. Justice
10		Reed's concluding paragraphs represent a distortion of
11		both legal principle and of history. Tee-Hit-Ton
12		amounts to a revival of an historically unfounded
13		conquest theory to legitimate judicial nullification
14		of Indian proprietary rights, justified by an appeal
15		to "manifest destiny".
16		We have previously cited in these materials, my
17		lord, the statement by Professor Felix Cohen, at a
18		time when he was an Associate Solicitor for the United
19		States Department of the Interior, where he said that
20		despite what "every American school boy is taught [and
21		this was before Tee-Hit-Ton] the historic fact is that
22		practically all of the real estate acquired by the
23		United States since 1776" and we would add, my
24		lord, for your lordship's own noting before 1776 as
25		well, was purchased not from Napoleon or any other
26		emperor or czar but from its original Indian owners.
27		And we have in our submissions
28	THE	COURT: That clearly isn't right, is it?
29		JACKSON: No, my lord. In terms of
30	THE	COURT: Alaska is almost as big as the American west, less
31		Louisiana, isn't it? Doesn't matter. Alaska plus
32		Louisiana comes pretty close to
33	MR.	JACKSON: I think we may be in a situation of parody here,
34		my lord.
35		COURT: Pretty close.
36	MR.	JACKSON: But in terms of Louisiana, most of Louisiana was
37		in fact purchased from the Indian original owners
38		through treaties, my lord.
39	THE	COURT: Yes, I suppose that's right. After acquiring
40		France's rights, the Americans did acquire the rest of
41		it then went through an extinguished title by
42		treaty, yes, quite right.
43	MR.	JACKSON: Yes, my lord. And in fact, my lord, when we dealt
44		with the Baker Lake tests and some of the Indian
45		Claims Commissions Act, many of those artifact cases
46		arise from purchases in the in what was Louisiana.
47	THE	COURT: Yes.

1	MR. JACKSON: Our previous submissions have documented the
2	extent to which Professor Cohen's assertion is an
3	accurate description of historical reality. And in
4	that sense we are talking about the acquisition by
5	purchase from Indian proprietors. Yet eight years
6	later, after Professor Cohen's statement, the majority
7	of the Supreme Court of the United States can assert,
8	as a factual predicate to its finding that Indians
9	have no legal compensable rights to their land, that
10	"every American school boy knows that the savage
11	tribes of this continent were deprived of their
12	ancestral ranges by force". And we say, my lord, no
13	less appalling than this distortion of the historical
14	reality is the court's justification for its finding
15	which subordinates the rule of law to political
	-
16	expediency. The necessity of the growth of the United
17	States is seen as an historical imperative and any
18	legal principle which might impede this advance of
19	civilization is to be rejected. In this way, my lord,
20	Indian rights become transformed from rights "as
21	sacred as the fee simple" to use the words of Mr.
22	Justice Baldwin in Mitchel into to use the words
23	of Mr. Justice Reed "permission from the whites to
24	occupy"; treaties negotiated in accordance with Indian
25	and European diplomatic protocol are no more than
26	expressions of the "the sovereign's will" and mutual
27	covenants of alliance, assistance and protection are
28	no more than "gratuities". And we say, my lord, that
29	Tee-Hit-Ton is a blatant example of power distorting
30	the face of justice. And it is our submission that
31	Tee-Hit-Ton is inconsistent with fundamental
32	principles, that Mr. Justice Judson's reliance on the
33	case is misplaced and that this court should repudiate
34	both its reasoning and its conclusions in the context
35	of Canadian law.
36	My lord, at pages the bottom of page 266 and
37	pages 267 and 268, I have set out, using the
38	commentary of Professor Newton, a distinguished
39	American Indian rights scholar who has looked at the
40	reasons why the Supreme Court in Tee-Hit-Ton was
41	compelled to come to the conclusions it did. And I
42	don't intend to go into it in any depth, my lord, I
43	leave it to your lordship to read, but there is just
44	
	two points I want to make:
45	One of them is that Professor Newton makes the
46	point, which I think is one which has merit, that the
47	effect of Tee-Hit-Ton was to say that you can't come

1		to court and sue the United States under the Fifth
2		Amendment for compensation for a taking. By this
3		time, of course, what was in place in the United
4		States was the Indian Claims Commission which
5		permitted actions for compensation, and the effect of
6		the Tee-Hit-Ton ruling was, in fact, to make the
7		Indian Claims Commission process the exclusive forum
8		for those claims, rather than permitting a parallel
9		route through the courts, with implications for very
10		significant and potentially crippling awards of
11		interest.
12		
13		Also, my lord, what Professor Newton suggests is
		that to the extent that the Indian Claims Commission
14		process was meant to be a final resolution of these
15		claims, the court's findings in Tee-Hit-Ton in
16		precluding any other extraneous route for
17		compensation, was consistent with the final
18		adjudication of these issues once and for all in a
19		particular forum set up by Congress.
20		In that way, my lord, we are not asking you to
21		re-characterize the case in any way, but it to my
22		mind, it makes sense of a judgment which otherwise
23		seems to be so inconsistent with fundamental
24		principles that one is left sort of scratching one's
25		head as to what could have forced the court to come to
26		that conclusion.
27		And you will see, my lord, that I make the point
28		that Tee-Hit-Ton in this way seems to fit into the
29		general thrust of Congressional Indian policy in the
30		1950's, in much the same way as the decision in Kagama
31		in 1886 fitted into the general thrust of the federal
32		government in relation to the allotment in general,
33		broad, federal power.
34		The next cases I wish to refer to, my lord, are
35		also a sequence of cases which are referred to as the
36		Oneida cases, Oneida I.
37	MR.	PLANT: Before my friend does that, there is just one minor
38		matter of correction that on page 259 of my
39		friend's submission with respect to Tee-Hit-Ton, the
40		bottom of the page he says, "Strikingly absent is any
41		reference to the judgments in Worcester." Does your
42		lordship have that?
43	THE	COURT: Yes.
44	MR.	PLANT: Yes. The reference to Worcester in Tee-Hit-Ton is
45		found on page 317 of the judgment at footnote two.
46		Turning on to page 260, where he says, "Nowhere
47		to be found in the judgment is any reference to the

1 unanimous decision of the Court in Minnesota v. 2 Hitchcock," the reference to that case is at page 322 3 in footnote 15. 4 THE COURT: Thank you. MR. JACKSON: My lord, my references to lack of references are 5 6 intended to be citations to propositions or 7 principles. You will find in the footnotes a litany 8 of references to cases, my lord, with no discussion 9 and no recognition that those cases in any way detract 10 from or deviate from the propositions which are 11 asserted in the body of the text. 12 My lord, at the time of the decision of the 13 Supreme Court of Canada in Calder, Tee-Hit-Ton was the 14 most recent Supreme Court of United States decision 15 dealing with the nature of aboriginal title. And at 16 page 269 you will see that I set out what Mr. Justice 17 Judson stated in relation to it as being "the last 18 word on the subject", as indeed at that point it was. 19 Since Calder, my lord, the Supreme Court of the 20 United States has rendered two other important 21 judgments which have addressed the nature of Indian 22 title in a manner which reaffirms, we say, the 23 original Marshall Court principles and which, we further say, implicitly rejects Tee-Hit-Ton. And the 24 25 first of these cases is Oneida I. 26 The Oneida litigation is part of what is referred 27 to as the Eastern Land Claims litigation. And we say, 28 my lord, that there is a certain historical symmetry 29 involved in these cases, not only because they mark a 30 return to the original Marshall principles, but also 31 because the suit was brought by the Oneida Nation, one 32 of the six Nations of the Iroquois Confederacy. In 33 their 1970 action the Oneidas alleged that from time 34 immemorial down to the time of the American 35 Revolution, they had owned and occupied some six 36 million acres of land in the State of New York. In 37 the 1780's and 1790's, they had entered into various 38 treaties with the United States confirming the Indians' right of possession of their lands. And of 39 40 course one of those, my lord, was the Treaty of Fort Stanwix. The Oneidas' complaint further alleged that 41 42 in 1790, the treaties had been implemented by federal 43 statute, the Trade and Nonintercourse Act, forbidding the conveyance of Indian lands without the consent of 44 45 the United States. And in 1788, the Oneidas ceded 46 some five million acres to the State of New York, 47 retaining some 300,000 acres. And later in 1795,

1	100,000 acres of those lands were ceded again to the
2	State of New York. And the Oneidas asserted that the
3	1795 cession was without the consent of the United
4	States and hence was legally ineffective to terminate
5	the Indians' right of possession under the treaties
6	and the applicable federal statutes. It was also
7	alleged that the cession in 1795 was for an
8	unconscionable and inadequate price. The tribe sued
9	for damages for the fair rental value of that part of
10	the land presently owned and occupied by the Counties
11	of Oneida and Madison, in upper New York, for a period
12	of two years.
13	So the litigation, my lord, was in the nature of a
14	test case, limited to these two years. The amount of
15	land and the amount of compensation was not was not
16	large but it was intended to raise issues of some
17	considerable importance because there were other
18	examples of treaties of cession made by the eastern
19	states after the passage of the Trade and
20	Nonintercourse Act without the consent of the United
21	States, and hence in violation of that statute.
22	So the case was of some considerable importance
23	to the security of land title and the financial
24	implications of noncompliance with the Trade and
25	Nonintercourse Act.
26	The United States District Court, in which the
27	case was first dealt with, dismissed the complaint in
28	Oneida I on the ground that it failed to state a claim
29	arising under the laws of the United States (and
30	therefore should have been initiated in a State
31	Court). This decision was affirmed by the Court of
32	Appeals for the Second Circuit. The case went to the
33	Supreme Court which held unanimously that, for
34	jurisdictional purposes, the Oneidas' case stated a
35	claim for possession arising under federal law and
36	hence within the jurisdiction of the District Court.
37	And this question of a federal claim arising under
38	federal law, my lord, is one which our own Supreme
39	Court, in the Roberts case, has recently concluded
40	gives rise to a similar kind of issue, that aboriginal
41	title is a matter of federal common-law. Oneida, as
42	it were, anticipated that kind of judgment in the
43	American context.
44	But the Supreme Court, in determining the nature
45	of the possessory right alleged by the Oneidas, stated
46	at the passage set out at page 271:
47	ao one passage see oue ae page 271.

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	It very early became accepted doctrine in this Court that although fee title to the lands occupied by Indians when the colonists arrived became vested in the sovereign - first the discovering European nation and later the original States and the United States - a right of occupancy in the Indian tribes was nevertheless recognized. That right, sometimes called Indian title and good against all but the sovereign, could be terminated only by sovereign act. Once the United States was recognized (sic)
13	
14	THE COURT: "Organized". "Organized".
15	MR. JACKSON: "Organized", yes, my lord.
16	
17	Once the United States was organized and the
18 19	constitution adopted, these tribal rights to Indian lands became the exclusive province of
20	the federal law. Indian title, recognized to
21	be only a right of occupancy, was
22	extinguishable only by the United States.
23	exciligationable only by the onlited blates.
24	And later in this judgment, my lord, the court
25	cited the passage from Worcester v. Georgia. This is
26	not a passage or reference, my lord, lodged in a
27	footnote, but in the body of the text in which Chief
28	Justice Marshall had spoken of the:
29	
30	universal conviction that the Indian Nations
31	possessed a full right to the lands they
32	occupied, until that right should be
33	extinguished by the United States, with their
34	consent that within their boundary they
35	possess rights which no state could interfere;
36	and that they (sic) whole
37	
38	That should be:
39	
40	the whole power of regulating the
41 42	intercourse with them, was vested in the United
42 43	States.
43 44	And we have previously submitted, my lord, and
44 45	its affirmation and recitation in a recent decision of
46	the Supreme Court makes it very clear that the
47	exclusive power of the United States to regulate
	<b>J</b>

1	relationships with Indian Nations is an exclusive
2	power in the sense that it precludes state
3	interference. But this exclusive power, which
4	includes the power to extinguish Indian title, can and
5	must be exercised with Indian consent.
6	The court in Oneida I, my lord, in the course of
7	its judgment, affirmed its previous decision in Santa
8	Fe. But in stark contrast to the court's judgment in
9	Tee-Hit-Ton, the court in Oneida I recites the passage
10	in Santa Fe omitted from the judgment in Tee-Hit-Ton,
11	to the effect that Indian title, to be protected, need
12	not be "based upon a treaty, statute, or other formal
13	government action".
14	And we say, my lord, in this regard, by
15	specifically reciting that passage in Santa Fe, the
16	Supreme Court in Oneida I has, by necessary
17	implication, rejected the distinction which it had
18	previously rejected in Tillamooks I, which draws a
19	distinction between unrecognized and recognized Indian
20	title.
21	My lord, before I get into Oneida II, would this
22	be a convenient place to take the break?
23	THE COURT: Yes. All right.
24	THE REGISTRAR: Order in court. Court stands adjourned for a
25	short recess.
26	
27 28	(PROCEEDINGS ADJOURNED AT 4:10 P.M.)
20 29	I haraby contify the foregoing to be
30	I hereby certify the foregoing to be a true and accurate transcript of the
31	proceedings herein transcribed to the
32	best of my skill and ability.
33	bese of my skill and ability.
34	
35	
36	
37	Toni Kerekes, O.R.
38	United Reporting Service Ltd.
39	
40	
41	
42	
43	
44	
45	
46	
47	

1 (PROCEEDINGS RESUMED PURSUANT TO ADJOURNMENT) 2 3 THE COURT: Mr. Jackson. 4 MR. JACKSON: My lord. Moving now, my lord, to Oneida II on 5 page 273. As a result of its decision in --6 THE COURT: I gather Oneida I it was only decided that it was a 7 fair question to be argued in Federal Courts. 8 MR. JACKSON: Yes, my lord. Federal Court had jurisdiction to 9 hear the matter. So it was remanded back to Federal 10 Court. And that Court, my lord, trifurcated trial of 11 the issues. It is not my word, my lord. 12 THE COURT: No. Its a dreadful word. Goodness sakes. 13 MR. JACKSON: That seems to be the consensus of counsel table 14 as well. There you have it. That's what they did. 15 In the first phase of the case, the Court found the 16 two New York Counties liable to the Oneidas for 17 possession of their land; in the second phase, it 18 awarded damages in the amount of some sixteen thousand 19 dollars plus interest and in the third phase, it held 20 that the State of New York, a third party defendant, 21 must indemnify the Counties for the damages owed to 22 the Oneida. The Court of Appeal affirmed the District 23 Court's rulings with respect to liability and 24 indemnification. And the Counties and the State 25 appealed to the U.S. Supreme Court, which recognizing 26 the importance of the Court of Appeal's decision in 27 relation to all Eastern land claims, granted 28 certiorari on the issue "to determine whether an 29 Indian tribe may have a live cause of action for a 30 violation of its possessory rights that occurred 175 31 years ago." 32 The Supreme Court, in a five-four majority 33 decision, affirmed the finding of liability and in 34 doing so traces the early history of the Iroquois and 35 of the passage of the Trade and Nonintercourse Act. 36 And I have set out, my lord, that early history at 37 page 274, 275. It's a rather longer version of what I 38 have already --THE COURT: This is a quote from the Supreme Court of the United 39 40 States? 41 MR. JACKSON: Yes, my lord. It's a rather longer version of 42 what I have already explained to you. So I don't 43 think it's necessary for me to --44 THE COURT: All right. 45 MR. JACKSON: -- go into it. On page 275 the -- and of course, 46 the essential issue was the fact that the Trade and 47 Nonintercourse Act had not been complied with.

1	The Counties did not dispute the District Court's
2	finding that the 1795 conveyance did not comply with
3	the requirements of the Nonintercourse Act. They
4	argued that the Oneidas did not have a Federal common
5	law cause of action for this violation and that if
6	such an action existed, it was pre-empted by the
7	Nonintercourse Act. Additionally, they maintained
8	that any such cause of action was time-barred or
9	non-justiciable; that any cause of action had abated
10	and finally, that the United States had ratified the
11	conveyance.
12	The Supreme Court found that the courts below had
13	concluded that the Oneidas had a right to sue for
14	violation of the 1793 Act on two theories. First, a
15	common law right of action for unlawful possession and
16	second, an implied statutory cause of action under the
17	Nonintercourse Act. The Supreme Court in its judgment
18	did not deal with the second basis of liability, that
19	is the statutory basis of liability, finding that the
20	Indians' common law right was firmly established. My
21	lord, in so finding and writing the decision of the
22	majority, Mr. Justice Powell provided the following
23	statement of the Court's view of Indian land rights as
24	a matter of Federal common law.
25	
26	"By the time of the Revolutionary War, several
27	well-defined principles had been established
28	governing the nature of a tribe's interest in
29	its property and how those interests could be
30	conveyed. It was accepted that Indian nations
31	held 'aboriginal title' to lands they had
32	inhabited from time immemorial. The 'doctrine
33	of discovery' provided, however, that
34	discovering nations held fee title to these
35	lands, subject to the Indians' right of right
36	of occupancy and use. As a consequence, no one
37	could purchase Indian land or otherwise
38	terminate aboriginal title without the consent
39	of the sovereign.
40	
41	With the adoption of the Constitution, Indian
42	relations became the exclusive province of
43	federal law. Oneida I (citing Worcester v.
44	Georgia) From the first Indian claims
45	presented, this Court recognized the aboriginal
46	rights of the Indians to their lands. The
47	Court spoke of the 'unquestioned' right of the

1	Indians to the exclusive possession of their
2	lands, (Cherokee Nation v. Georgia) and stated
3	that the Indians' right of occupancy is 'as
4	sacred as the fee simple of the whites,'
5	(Mitchel v. United States). This principle has
6	been reaffirmed consistently. Thus, as we
7	concluded in Oneida I, 'the possessory right
8	claimed is a Federal right to the lands at
9	issue in this case.'.
10	
11	Numerous decisions of this Court prior to
12	Oneida I recognized, at least implicitly, that
13	Indians have a Federal common-law right to sue
14	to enforce their aboriginal land rights. In
15	Johnson v. McIntosh, the Court declared invalid
16	two private purchases of Indian land that
17	occurred in 1773 and 1775 without the Crown's
18	consent. Subsequently, in Marsh v. Brooks it
19	was held:
20	
23	that an action of ejectment could be
22	maintained on an Indian right to occupancy
23	and use, is not open to question. This is
24	a result of the decision in Johnson v.
25	McIntosh.
26	Actifeosit.
27	More recently, the Court held that Indians have
28	a common-law right of action for an accounting
29	of 'all rents, issues and profits' against
30	trespasses on their lands. Finally, the
31	Court's opinion in Oneida I implicitly assumed
32	
33	that the Oneidas could bring a common-law
34	action to vindicate their aboriginal rights.
35	Citing United States v. Santa Fe, we noted that
	the Indians' right of occupancy need not be
36	based on treaty, statute or other formal
37	government action. We stated that 'absent
38	federal statutory guidance, the governing rule
39	of decision would be fashioned by the Federal
40	Court in the mode of the common law.'.
41	
42	In keeping with these well-established
43	principles, we hold that the Oneidas can
44	maintain this action for violation of their
45	possessory rights based on Federal common law."
46	
47	My lord, in Oneida I, the only reference made by the

1	Court to Tee-Hit-Ton was in a footnote. Much the same
2	way as my friends pointed out, the only reference made
3	to Worcester v. Georgia in Tee-Hit-Ton was to a
4	footnote. And I should say a footnote which is not
5	terribly germane to any of the principles to
б	Worcester v. Georgia. It is highly significant that
7	in Oneida II, in a judgment dealing with the Federal
8	common law of aboriginal title, no mention is made of
9	Mr. Justice Reed's judgment in Tee-Hit-Ton. Instead,
10	the Supreme Court finds the roots of the common law to
11	be those established in the classic Marshall Court
12	decisions. Moreover, in reiterating the passage from
13	the Santa Fe case on which the Court had relied in
14	Oneida I, the Supreme Court in Oneida II, as it were,
15	underlines its rejection that there is any validity in
16	the distinction asserted in Tee-Hit-Ton between
17	recognized and unrecognized title in relation to the
18	ability of an Indian Nation to vindicate their
19	aboriginal rights.
20	My lord, in at page 278. In rejecting the two
21	Counties' argument of abatement - essentially that the
22	cause of action for violation of the 1793
23	Nonintercourse Act abated when the statute expired and
24	was replaced in 1796 with a new version - the Court
25	found that the pertinent provision of the 1793 Act and
26	all subsequent versions of the Nonintercourse Act
27	codified the restraint on alienation of Indian land to
28	anyone except the United States.
29	And it is our submission that this view of the
30	Nonintercourse Act, as a codification of common law
31	principles, conforms precisely to the position taken
32	by Mr. Justice Strong in St. Catherine's Milling and
33	Mr. Justice Hall in Calder that the Royal Proclamation
34	is a codification of common law principles. And my
35	lord, as Mr. Rush has already submitted to you, the
36	American cases, not just the Oneida cases, but cases
37	of Mohegan Nation and Conneticut, which Mr. Rush
38	referred you, these cases on the application of the
39	Nonintercourse Act supports the plaintiffs' argument
40	that the Royal Proclamation should be given a
41	prospective geographical application, in light of the
42	mischief in which it was designed to remedy.
43	We will in fact be returning to the judgment in
44	Oneida II later in these submissions in relation to
45	the relevant principles or canons of construction
46	governing extinguishment of Indian rights. This issue
47	arose in the Oneida litigation because the Counties

1	contended that the United States had ratified the
2	unlawful 1795 conveyance and thus, in effect, had lent
3	federal imprimatur to the extinguishment of the Oneida
4	title. In rejecting this argument, the Court stated,
5	is the passage we are coming back to:
6	
7	"The canons of construction applicable in
8	Indian law are rooted in unique trust
9	relationship between the United States and the
10	Indians. Thus, it is well established treaties
11	should be construed liberally in favour of the
12	Indians with ambiguous provisions
13	interpreted to their benefit The Court has
14	applied similar canons of construction in
15	nontreaty matters. Most importantly, the Court
16	has held that Congressional intent to
17	extinguish Indian title must be 'plain and
18	unambiguous' and will not be 'lightly implied.'
19	Relying on the strong policy of the United
20	States 'from the beginning to respect the
20	Indian right of occupancy, 'the Court concluded
22	that it 'certainly' would require 'plain and
23	unambiguous action to deprive the (Indians) of
24	the benefits of that policy.'.
25	the benefice of that portey
26	In view of these principles, the treaties
27	relied upon by petitioners are not sufficient
28	to show that the United States ratified New
29	York's unlawful purchase of the Oneidas' land."
30	Tork 5 unitawitar parchabe of the offerado fana.
31	And as I say, my lord, we will be coming back to that
32	in terms of the argument of extinguishment.
33	My lord, in reaffirming that aboriginal title is a
34	legal right, not dependent on treaty, statute or other
35	formal government action, secondly, that aboriginal
36	title can be vindicated in a court of law, thirdly,
37	that the federal government had as a matter of federal
38	common law exclusive power to extinguish aboriginal
39	title, and fourthly, that there is a unique fiduciary
40	relationship between the United States and the
40	Indians, the majority judgment in Oneida II parallels
42	the judgment of Chief Justice Dickson in Guerin.
43	Guerin talked about fiduciary obligations as opposed
43	
45	
	to trust obligations, but both of them characterized
	it as unique or sui generis. And we say, my lord,
45 46 47	

```
Submissions by Mr. Jackson
```

1 source of their findings to the Marshall Court 2 principles. 3 My lord, I would now turn to the second part of 4 our submissions on the Port-Marshall jurisprudence, 5 and this deals with the issue of what we have referred 6 to as aboriginal jurisdiction. At page 280, we have 7 previously submitted that one of the fundamental 8 principles governing --9 THE COURT: Mr. Jackson, before you leave Oneida II, when 10 they -- when you summarized their findings about 11 federal number three, the federal government has 12 exclusive power to extinguish aboriginal title --13 MR. JACKSON: Yes, my lord. 14 THE COURT: -- did they deal with the question of with or 15 without consent? 16 MR. JACKSON: No, my lord. 17 THE COURT: With or without compensation? 18 MR. JACKSON: No, my lord, they didn't. In light of the fact 19 that of course in the -- in that case the question of 20 compensation was held to flow from the fact that the 21 Counties, given that they had never acquired any legal 22 title to the land, were in unlawful possession and 23 therefore the Court treated compensation as flowing 24 from a violation of unextinguished aboriginal title. So by necessary implication, my lord, the Court found 25 26 a grantee of Indian lands to which title had not been 27 extinguished was in fact in trespass and in fact that 28 gave rise to compensation. 29 THE COURT: Yes. All right. Thank you. The County, of course, 30 never would have had power to extinguish. 31 MR. JACKSON: No, my lord. 32 THE COURT: All right. Thank you. MR. JACKSON: As I said, my lord, at page 280 we have previously 33 34 submitted that one of the fundamental principles 35 governing the relationship between aboriginal peoples 36 and the Crown is the recognition of the jurisdiction 37 or power of self-government of Indian Nations and this 38 principle is reflected in the distinctive pattern of 39 treaty-making which we have given -- made extensive 40 submissions on. 41 It has been our further submission that this 42 principle ripened into a rule of the common law as 43 applicable to British colonies and that the concept of 44 Indian jurisdiction was recognized by the Marshall 45 Court in the clearest terms in Worcester v. Georgia. 46 The only limitations on Indian jurisdiction were those 47 that flowed from the doctrine of discovery, the first

1	being that Indian Nations could not sell their land to
2	any authority other than the British Crown and
3	subsequently the United States and secondly, that they
4	could not enter into any intercourse with any other
5	nations. Except for these limitations and subject -
6	and this is an important matter - subject to the terms
7	of specific treaties, Indian Nations could exercise
8	jurisdiction over their tribal members and in their
9	tribal territories. And it was, of course, because
10	the Georgia Indian laws sought to assert jurisdiction
11	within Cherokee territory and over Cherokee tribal
12	members that the Supreme Court in Worcester v. Georgia
13	held those laws inconsistent with the laws, treaties
14	and Constitution of the United States.
15	Since Worcester, the concept of Indian
16	jurisdiction as articulated by Chief Justice Marshall
17	has been the subject of much litigation in the United
18	States, litigation which has taken place within the
19	structure of American federalism and the ebb and flow
20	of American Indian policy as we have described it.
21	The contemporary American jurisprudence of Indian
22	jurisdiction - which is referred, my lord, both in the
23	literature and the cases as 'inherent tribal
24	sovereignty' - is complex, confusing and often
25	contradictory. Your lordship will be relieved to know
26	that it is not the plaintiffs' submission that this
27	body of law, developed in the crucible of American
28	constitutional and historical experience, should be
29	adopted pari passu by this Court as the legal
30	touchstone of the plaintiffs' claims to jurisdiction
31	over its territory.
32	The plaintiffs assert such jurisdiction as a
33	pre-existing common law right which is integrally
34	related to their ownership of their territory. And,
35	my lord, we have sought in our summary of the
36	plaintiffs' evidence, to which my friends will be
37	referring you later this week and next week, to
38	demonstrate the nature of this integral relationship
39	between ownership and jurisdiction. It is our
40	submission that this jurisdictional component of
41	aboriginal rights should be recognized by this Court
42	either as a pre-existing legal right parallelling the
43	pre-existing proprietary interest or, alternatively,
44	as an integral element of the sui generis nature of
45	aboriginal rights. Conceptualizing jurisdiction and
46	ownership as constituent elements of a sui generis
47	aboriginal right corresponds more closely with the way

1		in which the plaintiffs articulate, legitimate,
2		administer and transmit their rights, and we say
3		therefore, it most closely reflects the mode of
4		analysis set out in Amodu Tijani where the Privy
5		Council pointed to the need to engage in a 'study of
6		the history of the particular community and its
7		usages' in order to properly conceptualize the nature
8		of its title.
9		The American jurisprudence in dealing with the
10		concept of Indian jurisdiction has tended to view it
11		as parallelling Indian title to land although, my
12		lord, rarely are the two matters discussed in the
13		context of the same decision. The references to the
14		American jurisprudence on the jurisdictional aspects
15		of aboriginal rights which follows, my lord, is
16		tendered not to provide this Court with the precise
17		contours of the plaintiffs' jurisdiction but to
18		demonstrate that Indian jurisdiction as a concept, as
19		a legal concept, is a pre-existing and continuing part
20		of the common law of aboriginal rights. So, my lord,
20		we are not going to take you to American cases and say
22		this is what the Courts said the Navajos have by way
23		
23 24		of jurisdiction, therefore we argue this is what the Gitksan and Wet'suwet'en have. This is what the Court
24 25		
		in another case said the Indians of Puget Sound have
26 27		in relation to jurisdiction, therefore pari passu this
28		is what the Canadian plaintiffs should have. We are
		making the statement, my lord, that the concept of
29		jurisdiction as a component of common law aboriginal
30		rights is a pre-existing right, it was recognized as
31		such by American Courts in the nineteenth century, not
32		as American law, but as part of the inheritance of
33		British colonial law and that it has been continued to
34 25		be refined and developed and that it is a concept
35		which this Court can adopt as part of the common law.
36	THE	COURT: Sometime no doubt you will give me some assistance
37		in how I carve that out of sections 91 and 92?
38		JACKSON: Yes, my lord.
39		COURT: Thank you.
40	MR.	JACKSON: We have previously described, my lord - bottom
41		paragraph of page 282 - how some 50 years after Chief
42		Justice Marshall's judgment in Worcester v. Georgia
43		the U.S. Court in U.S. and Kagama following the
44		Congressional termination of treaty making,
45		reinterpreted the discovery doctrine to assert a
46		brought federal plenary power over Indian tribes.
47		Although since Kagama U.S. federal Indian policy has

1		ebbed and flowed between termination and
2		self-determination, the plenary power of Congress has
3		remained very much in force. What has changed,
4		however, is that the Supreme Court has significantly
5		modified its position on the justiciability of the
6		exercise of a Congressionally plenary power. And we
7		previously recited how in Lone Wolf, in 1982, the
8		Court had ruled that 'the power of Congress has always
9		been deemed a political one, not subject to be
10		controlled by the judicial department.'.
11		And the reference there, my lord, should be to
12		these submissions page 231 instead of of 507.
13	THE	COURT: Instead of 507?
14	MR.	JACKSON: Yes, my lord. It should be 231. Thus, my lord,
15		to refer you to three such examples of the Court's
16		current position. On page 283 I refer your lordship
17		to the Delaware Tribal Business Committee and Weeks
18		and to the United States and Sioux Nation and to
19		Oneida II itself where the Court has clearly stated
20		that issues of aboriginal rights, the question of
21		taking of aboriginal lands are matters which give rise
22		to justiciability and not are exclusively matters for
23		politicians and for Congress.
24		At page 284, my lord, I alert your lordship to the
25		fact that the principal area in which Indian
26		jurisdiction has been litigated has been in relation
27		to the assertion of State laws on Indian reservations
28		and the application of Indian jurisdiction to
29		non-Indians. And it is important to understand the
30		context of this litigation because it is directly
31		related to developments in U.S. federal Indian policy.
32		As a result of the sale of "surplus" land during the
33		Allotment period from 1887 to the early 1930's, and
34 35		the sale of this land to non-Indian homesteaders, some
36		tribes now find themselves outnumbered within their
30 37		own reservation with non-Indian neighbours who have taken up permanent residence. And their numbers have
38		been augmented by white traders and in more recent
39		years by the holders of leases and licenses to develop
40		Indian lands and resources which the Tribes have
40 41		granted in order to build up capital and revenue to
41		finance tribal governments and social and economic
43		programs.
43	MD	PLANT: I am not sure where the evidence is of this or
45	1.1U •	whether it's important that your lordship consider
46		these factual assertions as facts. But there is no
40		reference given for that paragraph.
I /		reference given for that paragraph.

1		COURT: Do they appear in the judgments?
2	MR.	JACKSON: No, my lord. Or they appear in some of the
3 4		judgments, but the principal references to that is an article by Mason, which is in our book of authorities
4 5		which I can give my friends.
6	MR.	PLANT: I know the Mason, I have seen the reference in his
7		authorities.
8	MR.	JACKSON: And also, my lord, in a comment in the Harvard
9		Civil Rights and Civil Liberties Law Review, which I
10 11		set out at page 289, it's not a point of great moment, but it explains, my lord, why so many of these cases
12		deal with the assertion of Indian jurisdiction over
13		non-Indians on reservations which would appear to be
14		rather paradoxical, particularly in a Canadian context
15 16		where in most cases very few non-Indians live on Indian reserves. In the United States, my lord, as I
17		say, because of this historical development in which
18		lands were sold off although remaining within the
19		general boundaries of a reservation you have these
20		sort of checkerboard arrangements in which Indian
21 22		people find themselves living alongside non-Indian people.
23	THE	COURT: That's probably the situation as the Musqueam.
24		JACKSON: It's somewhat akin to the situation in urban
25		areas.
26 27		COURT: I think their voting rights are kept separate. JACKSON: Yes, my lord, and that checkerboard approach is
28	MR.	much more prevalent in the United States because of
29		the selling off of Indian lands to non-Indian people.
30		The cite to that, my lord, is in volume 15 of our book
31		of authorities.
32 33		COURT: That's Mason? JACKSON: Mason. It's tab 22.
34		COURT: Thank you.
35		JACKSON: My lord at page 284 we say that a review of some
36		of the leading cases on Indian jurisdiction reveals
37		the degree of continuity and change in the Marshall
38 39		Court's doctrine of tribal self-government. In 1959, in the decision of Williams v. Lee, a non-Indian who
40		was a licensed trader attempted to sue an Indian
41		customer in a State court to recover the purchase
42		price of goods sold to a customer on the Navajo
43		Reservation. The Navajo Reservation, my lord, again
44 45		one has to realize that in contrast to the Musqueaum Reserve, of which your lordship would be most
45 46		familiar, the Navajo Reservation straddles the States
47		of Nevada, New Mexico and Arizona. And I believe has

```
Submissions by Mr. Jackson
```

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	a territorial base larger than some of the Maritime provinces. It's an enormous reservation covering, you know, many thousands of square miles. The Supreme Court in that case in an opinion written by Mr. Justice Black held that the Navajo Tribal courts had exclusive jurisdiction over the case. And one of the products of Indian jurisdiction in the United States has been the development of a system of tribal courts. In a passage which is much cited in later cases, Mr. Justice Black stated:
12	"Despite bitter criticism "
13 14 15 16 17 18	THE COURT: Does that quotation start with "Despite bitter criticism and defiance " MR. JACKSON: Yes, my lord. THE COURT: Yes. Thank you. MR. JACKSON:
19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	"Despite bitter criticism and the defiance of Georgia which refused to obey this Court's mandate in Worcester, the broad principles of that decision came to be accepted as law. Over the years this Court has modified these principles in cases where essential tribal relations were not involved and where the rights of Indians would not "
29	I think "would not be jeopardized"
30 31 32 33	" but the basic policy of Worcester has remained."
34 35 36 37	Mr. Justice Black went on to hold to allow the State court to exercise jurisdiction in derogation of the tribal court's jurisdiction:
38	" would undermine the authority of the
39 40	tribal courts over Reservation affairs and hence would infringe on the right of the
40 41	Indians to govern themselves. It is immaterial
42	that the respondent is not an Indian. He was
43	on the Reservation and the transaction with an
44	Indian took place there The cases in this
45	Court have consistently guarded the authority
46	of Indian governments over their Reservations."
47	

1	And again, my lord, these cases almost without
2	exception deal with Indian jurisdiction in relation to
3	reservations. What your lordship should be aware of
4	is that in contrast to the position in British
5	Columbia and with the exception of Alaska prior to
6	1971 there are very few, if any, places left where
7	there is unextinguished aboriginal title. The only
8	lands which are viewed as being the subject of Indian
9	rights in the United States are in relation to
10	reservations, because the process of treaty making and
11	the process of making claims where treaties weren't
12	made has in fact been completed through the Indian
13	claims commission process. And of course, in the
14	Canadian context the treaty process has not been
15	completed in British Columbia and there has not been
16	any claims commission process paralleled in that of
17	the Indian claims commission.
18	Beginning in the 1970's the U.S. Supreme Court in
19	resolving disputes between states and tribes has
20	shifted its approach to what is referred to in the
21	American literature as the pre-emption analysis, which
22	bears no relationship to the pre-emption analysis
23	which your lordship will hear argument in relation to
24	British Columbia colonial law and policy
25	pre-confederation. The shift can be traced and is
26	-
27	generally traced in the American jurisprudence to a
28	decision of the U.S. Supreme Court in 1973 in McClanahan and the Arizona State Tax Commission. In
29	
30	McClanahan the Supreme Court unanimously held that the
	State of Arizona could not impose an income tax on the
31	income of an Navajo on the reservation. Mr. Justice
32	Thurgood Marshall, writing for the majority, instead
33	of simply ruling that the tax, imposed upon an Indian
34	in Indian country, interfered with the tribe's
35	self-government, he approached Indian jurisdiction in
36	a rather different way by pointing out that the
37	doctrine of tribal sovereignty had evolved since Chief
38	Justice John Marshall's day. And the passage set out
39	at page 286, I think, my lord, faithfully and
40	accurately captures the shift in the Court's position.
41	
42	"It would vastly oversimplify the problem to
43	say that nothing remains of the notion that
44	reservation Indians are a separate people from
45	State jurisdiction, and therefore State tax
46	legislation may not extend This is not to
47	say that the Indian sovereignty doctrine with

1	its concomitant jurisdictional limit on the
2	reach of State law has remained static during
3	the 141 years since Worcester was decided. Not
4	surprisingly, the doctrine has undergone
5	considerable evolution in response to changed
6	circumstances Notions of Indian sovereignty
7	have been adjusted to take account of the
8	States' legitimate interests in regulating the
9	affairs of non-Indians Finally, the trend
10	has been away from the idea of of inherent
11	Indian sovereignty as a bar to State
12	jurisdiction and toward reliance on federal
13	pre-emption The modern cases thus tend to
14	
	avoid reliance on platonic notions of Indian
15	sovereignty and to look instead to the
16	applicable treaties and statutes which define
17	the limits of State power The Indian
18	sovereignty doctrine is relevant, then, not
19	because it provides a definitive resolution of
20	the issues but because it provides a
21	backdrop against which the applicable treaties
22	and federal statutes must be read. It must
23	always be remembered that the various Indian
24	tribes were once independent sovereign nations,
25	and their claim to sovereignty long predates
26	that of our own government."
27	
28	My lord, using what is called this pre-emption
29	analysis which essentially involves balancing
30	competing tribal and State interests, the Court has
31	delivered a number of decisions which, because of the
32	different weight accorded these interests by different
33	majorities of the Court, can only be described and if
34	it has been described by scholarly writer's as
35	extremely fact-specific. And the jurisprudence is
36	rather dizzying, my lord, when one gets into it. I
37	have given several examples just by way of
38	illustration, my lord, in the case of California and
39	the Cabazon Band of Mission Indians, the Supreme Court
40	
	struck down an attempt by the State of California to
41	regulate tribal bingo and certain other gaming
42	enterprises that had been established to provide jobs
43	
	for Indians and to raise tribal funds for social
44	services. And in so striking down the California law,
45	Mr. Justice White stated that the inquiry into whether
46	State authority was pre-empted by the operation of
47	federal law:

1		
2		"is to proceed in light of traditional notions
3		of Indian sovereignty and the congressional
4		goal of Indian self-government, including its
5		'overriding goal' of encouraging tribal
6		self-sufficiency and economic development."
7		
8		And, my lord, in that case the Court referred to the
9		statement of President Reagan regarding tribal
10		self-government which I have set out previously in
11		these submissions at page 218.
12	THE	COURT: But did California seek to regulate bingo as an
13		enterprise or did it resort to its criminal law
14		jurisdiction?
15	MR.	JACKSON: As I recall that case, my lord, it was part of
16		an I suppose what we could call sort of strict
17		liability public welfare type regulatory statute which
18		required the filing with the State authorities of the
19		nature of the enterprise, getting certain permits from
20		the State, to conduct facilities. It was that kind of
21		regulatory scheme, which in the course of which would
22		in fact impose certain kinds of penalties for
23		non-compliance with the statutes.
24	THE	COURT: Because I can see the same thing happening here if
25		the Province of British Columbia said we're going to
26		regulate gaming or gambling, I don't think it would
27		apply to a reserve or unless it was caught by Federal
28		criminal legislation.
29	MR.	JACKSON: That might well be the
30	THE	COURT: I am not sure just where this gets me.
31	MR.	JACKSON: My lord, where this is intended to get you, as I
32		said, is not to the point where your lordship would be
33		applying the wording in the Cabazon case to Canada,
34		but that the notion, the concept of Indian
35		jurisdiction as a continuing part of the common law is
36		a continuing part of the common law in the United
37		States and our purpose in citing this case is in fact
38		to establish that proposition that while aboriginal
39		sovereignty, tribal sovereignty as it's defined in the
40		form of internal self-government, while it has changed
41		and evolved is in fact a continuing, a live concept in
42		the United States and therefore its incorporation or
43		its recognition as part of the common law subject to
44		your lordship's concern, appropriate concern regarding
45		section 91, section 92 is something your lordship can
46		affirm in Canada not as a borrowing from the United
47		States but rather as an affirmation of a principle

1	which we can be always been part of the common law
1 2	which we say has always been part of the common law, albeit hitherto unrecognized in any Canadian judgment.
3	And the purpose of citing these cases, my lord, and I
4	
4 5	go on for a few more pages but not at very great
	length, is to avoid any implication that we somehow
6	say well, this is what the law was in 1832, aboriginal
7	jurisdiction is there, just forget about everything
8	else that's happened in the 140, 160 years since then.
9	And I am trying to give your lordship the benefit of a
10	very compressed view of how aboriginal jurisdiction
11	has been developed in the United States, not as I say
12	that your lordship can borrow that and say that's what
13	exists as a matter of Canadian common law, but that
14	the concept exists and it will be the burden of the
15	plaintiffs, my lord, to describe for your lordship
16	what the sui generis nature of the plaintiffs'
17	jurisdiction looks like on the ground and it will be
18	the purpose of the plaintiffs to explain to your
19	lordship how your lordship can recognize that as part
20	of Canadian law within the context and contours of
21	Canadian Confederation. My lord, at page 287, the
22	citation to Cabazon, California and Cabazon is 244 and
23	it should be at page 259, not 239.
24	THE COURT: Thank you.
~ -	
25	MR. JACKSON: And by way of illustrating the facts specificity
26	MR. JACKSON: And by way of illustrating the facts specificity of this case, my lord, there is a brief reference to a
26 27	MR. JACKSON: And by way of illustrating the facts specificity of this case, my lord, there is a brief reference to a case in which the Court held that a tribal tax on
26 27 28	MR. JACKSON: And by way of illustrating the facts specificity of this case, my lord, there is a brief reference to a case in which the Court held that a tribal tax on cigarette sales to non-tribal members coming onto the
26 27 28 29	MR. JACKSON: And by way of illustrating the facts specificity of this case, my lord, there is a brief reference to a case in which the Court held that a tribal tax on cigarette sales to non-tribal members coming onto the reservation for the purposes of raising tribal
26 27 28 29 30	MR. JACKSON: And by way of illustrating the facts specificity of this case, my lord, there is a brief reference to a case in which the Court held that a tribal tax on cigarette sales to non-tribal members coming onto the reservation for the purposes of raising tribal revenues was in fact not immune from a parallel State
26 27 28 29 30 31	MR. JACKSON: And by way of illustrating the facts specificity of this case, my lord, there is a brief reference to a case in which the Court held that a tribal tax on cigarette sales to non-tribal members coming onto the reservation for the purposes of raising tribal revenues was in fact not immune from a parallel State tax on the basis that that didn't interfere with
26 27 28 29 30 31 32	MR. JACKSON: And by way of illustrating the facts specificity of this case, my lord, there is a brief reference to a case in which the Court held that a tribal tax on cigarette sales to non-tribal members coming onto the reservation for the purposes of raising tribal revenues was in fact not immune from a parallel State tax on the basis that that didn't interfere with essential tribal relations. So it is very difficult
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33	MR. JACKSON: And by way of illustrating the facts specificity of this case, my lord, there is a brief reference to a case in which the Court held that a tribal tax on cigarette sales to non-tribal members coming onto the reservation for the purposes of raising tribal revenues was in fact not immune from a parallel State tax on the basis that that didn't interfere with essential tribal relations. So it is very difficult to predict how the Court will rule. It oftentimes
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34	MR. JACKSON: And by way of illustrating the facts specificity of this case, my lord, there is a brief reference to a case in which the Court held that a tribal tax on cigarette sales to non-tribal members coming onto the reservation for the purposes of raising tribal revenues was in fact not immune from a parallel State tax on the basis that that didn't interfere with essential tribal relations. So it is very difficult to predict how the Court will rule. It oftentimes depends on whether or not the Court finds that there
26 27 28 30 31 32 33 34 35	MR. JACKSON: And by way of illustrating the facts specificity of this case, my lord, there is a brief reference to a case in which the Court held that a tribal tax on cigarette sales to non-tribal members coming onto the reservation for the purposes of raising tribal revenues was in fact not immune from a parallel State tax on the basis that that didn't interfere with essential tribal relations. So it is very difficult to predict how the Court will rule. It oftentimes depends on whether or not the Court finds that there are other means to raise tribal revenues through
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36	MR. JACKSON: And by way of illustrating the facts specificity of this case, my lord, there is a brief reference to a case in which the Court held that a tribal tax on cigarette sales to non-tribal members coming onto the reservation for the purposes of raising tribal revenues was in fact not immune from a parallel State tax on the basis that that didn't interfere with essential tribal relations. So it is very difficult to predict how the Court will rule. It oftentimes depends on whether or not the Court finds that there are other means to raise tribal revenues through natural resources and again the idea of these cases
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37	MR. JACKSON: And by way of illustrating the facts specificity of this case, my lord, there is a brief reference to a case in which the Court held that a tribal tax on cigarette sales to non-tribal members coming onto the reservation for the purposes of raising tribal revenues was in fact not immune from a parallel State tax on the basis that that didn't interfere with essential tribal relations. So it is very difficult to predict how the Court will rule. It oftentimes depends on whether or not the Court finds that there are other means to raise tribal revenues through natural resources and again the idea of these cases being introduced is not to recommend to your lordship
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38	MR. JACKSON: And by way of illustrating the facts specificity of this case, my lord, there is a brief reference to a case in which the Court held that a tribal tax on cigarette sales to non-tribal members coming onto the reservation for the purposes of raising tribal revenues was in fact not immune from a parallel State tax on the basis that that didn't interfere with essential tribal relations. So it is very difficult to predict how the Court will rule. It oftentimes depends on whether or not the Court finds that there are other means to raise tribal revenues through natural resources and again the idea of these cases being introduced is not to recommend to your lordship that you adopt this complex and somewhat confusing
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39	MR. JACKSON: And by way of illustrating the facts specificity of this case, my lord, there is a brief reference to a case in which the Court held that a tribal tax on cigarette sales to non-tribal members coming onto the reservation for the purposes of raising tribal revenues was in fact not immune from a parallel State tax on the basis that that didn't interfere with essential tribal relations. So it is very difficult to predict how the Court will rule. It oftentimes depends on whether or not the Court finds that there are other means to raise tribal revenues through natural resources and again the idea of these cases being introduced is not to recommend to your lordship that you adopt this complex and somewhat confusing array of cases but that the concept has been well
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40	MR. JACKSON: And by way of illustrating the facts specificity of this case, my lord, there is a brief reference to a case in which the Court held that a tribal tax on cigarette sales to non-tribal members coming onto the reservation for the purposes of raising tribal revenues was in fact not immune from a parallel State tax on the basis that that didn't interfere with essential tribal relations. So it is very difficult to predict how the Court will rule. It oftentimes depends on whether or not the Court finds that there are other means to raise tribal revenues through natural resources and again the idea of these cases being introduced is not to recommend to your lordship that you adopt this complex and somewhat confusing array of cases but that the concept has been well worked in the United States. One of the ways in which
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41	MR. JACKSON: And by way of illustrating the facts specificity of this case, my lord, there is a brief reference to a case in which the Court held that a tribal tax on cigarette sales to non-tribal members coming onto the reservation for the purposes of raising tribal revenues was in fact not immune from a parallel State tax on the basis that that didn't interfere with essential tribal relations. So it is very difficult to predict how the Court will rule. It oftentimes depends on whether or not the Court finds that there are other means to raise tribal revenues through natural resources and again the idea of these cases being introduced is not to recommend to your lordship that you adopt this complex and somewhat confusing array of cases but that the concept has been well worked in the United States. One of the ways in which the U.S. Supreme Court has modified the original
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42	MR. JACKSON: And by way of illustrating the facts specificity of this case, my lord, there is a brief reference to a case in which the Court held that a tribal tax on cigarette sales to non-tribal members coming onto the reservation for the purposes of raising tribal revenues was in fact not immune from a parallel State tax on the basis that that didn't interfere with essential tribal relations. So it is very difficult to predict how the Court will rule. It oftentimes depends on whether or not the Court finds that there are other means to raise tribal revenues through natural resources and again the idea of these cases being introduced is not to recommend to your lordship that you adopt this complex and somewhat confusing array of cases but that the concept has been well worked in the United States. One of the ways in which the U.S. Supreme Court has modified the original Worcester principles is particularly reflected in
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43	MR. JACKSON: And by way of illustrating the facts specificity of this case, my lord, there is a brief reference to a case in which the Court held that a tribal tax on cigarette sales to non-tribal members coming onto the reservation for the purposes of raising tribal revenues was in fact not immune from a parallel State tax on the basis that that didn't interfere with essential tribal relations. So it is very difficult to predict how the Court will rule. It oftentimes depends on whether or not the Court finds that there are other means to raise tribal revenues through natural resources and again the idea of these cases being introduced is not to recommend to your lordship that you adopt this complex and somewhat confusing array of cases but that the concept has been well worked in the United States. One of the ways in which the U.S. Supreme Court has modified the original Worcester principles is particularly reflected in tribal assertions of authority over non-Indians. And
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44	MR. JACKSON: And by way of illustrating the facts specificity of this case, my lord, there is a brief reference to a case in which the Court held that a tribal tax on cigarette sales to non-tribal members coming onto the reservation for the purposes of raising tribal revenues was in fact not immune from a parallel State tax on the basis that that didn't interfere with essential tribal relations. So it is very difficult to predict how the Court will rule. It oftentimes depends on whether or not the Court finds that there are other means to raise tribal revenues through natural resources and again the idea of these cases being introduced is not to recommend to your lordship that you adopt this complex and somewhat confusing array of cases but that the concept has been well worked in the United States. One of the ways in which the U.S. Supreme Court has modified the original Worcester principles is particularly reflected in tribal assertions of authority over non-Indians. And I refer your lordship at page 287 to the Oliphant
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45	MR. JACKSON: And by way of illustrating the facts specificity of this case, my lord, there is a brief reference to a case in which the Court held that a tribal tax on cigarette sales to non-tribal members coming onto the reservation for the purposes of raising tribal revenues was in fact not immune from a parallel State tax on the basis that that didn't interfere with essential tribal relations. So it is very difficult to predict how the Court will rule. It oftentimes depends on whether or not the Court finds that there are other means to raise tribal revenues through natural resources and again the idea of these cases being introduced is not to recommend to your lordship that you adopt this complex and somewhat confusing array of cases but that the concept has been well worked in the United States. One of the ways in which the U.S. Supreme Court has modified the original Worcester principles is particularly reflected in tribal assertions of authority over non-Indians. And I refer your lordship at page 287 to the Oliphant decision, a decision written by Mr. Justice Rehnquist
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46	MR. JACKSON: And by way of illustrating the facts specificity of this case, my lord, there is a brief reference to a case in which the Court held that a tribal tax on cigarette sales to non-tribal members coming onto the reservation for the purposes of raising tribal revenues was in fact not immune from a parallel State tax on the basis that that didn't interfere with essential tribal relations. So it is very difficult to predict how the Court will rule. It oftentimes depends on whether or not the Court finds that there are other means to raise tribal revenues through natural resources and again the idea of these cases being introduced is not to recommend to your lordship that you adopt this complex and somewhat confusing array of cases but that the concept has been well worked in the United States. One of the ways in which the U.S. Supreme Court has modified the original Worcester principles is particularly reflected in tribal assertions of authority over non-Indians. And I refer your lordship at page 287 to the Oliphant decision, a decision written by Mr. Justice Rehnquist as he then was. The issue is one which is close in
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45	MR. JACKSON: And by way of illustrating the facts specificity of this case, my lord, there is a brief reference to a case in which the Court held that a tribal tax on cigarette sales to non-tribal members coming onto the reservation for the purposes of raising tribal revenues was in fact not immune from a parallel State tax on the basis that that didn't interfere with essential tribal relations. So it is very difficult to predict how the Court will rule. It oftentimes depends on whether or not the Court finds that there are other means to raise tribal revenues through natural resources and again the idea of these cases being introduced is not to recommend to your lordship that you adopt this complex and somewhat confusing array of cases but that the concept has been well worked in the United States. One of the ways in which the U.S. Supreme Court has modified the original Worcester principles is particularly reflected in tribal assertions of authority over non-Indians. And I refer your lordship at page 287 to the Oliphant decision, a decision written by Mr. Justice Rehnquist

1	and the small reservation of Port Madison in
2	Washington which sought to try two non-Indians under
3	its tribal code of offences with assaulting a tribal
4	officer, driving at high speed on the reservation and
5	damaging the tribal police vehicle. And my lord,
6	there is a new page 288 which you should substitute.
7	It's necessitated by a problem in the citation.
8	THE COURT: Thank you.
9	-
10	jurisdiction of the tribal court to deal with these
11	matters, but the Supreme Court in majority judgment
12	ruled against the tribe's jurisdiction on the basis
13	that tribal criminal jurisdiction over a non-Indian
14	was lost upon the tribe's incorporation into the
15	United States. Now, Mr. Justice Rehnquist
16	acknowledged that this limitation could not be found
17	in any specific treaties or congressional enactments
18	and in effect was a novel restriction on the original
19	jurisdiction of the tribe beyond the limitations
20	recognized in Worcester v. Georgia and he formulated
21	the new limitation in this way:
22	
23	"But the tribes' retained powers are not such
24	that they are limited only by specific
25	restrictions in treaties or congressional
26	enactments Indian tribes are prohibited from
27	exercising both those powers of autonomous
28	states that are expressly terminated by
29	Congress and those powers 'inconsistent with
30	their dependent status'"
31	cherr dependent bedeub
32	And that phrase "inconsistent with their dependent
33	status" was a new limitation on tribal jurisdiction.
34	I point out the bottom of page 288 the Court cited no
35	
36	authority for this third restriction beyond the two
	original restrictions that they could not sell their
37	land to anybody but the United States and that they
38	could not have any dealing with anybody in the United
39	States. And from the judgment of Mr. Justice
40	Rehnquist, what was of particular concern was the fact
41	that in this case tribal court criminal jurisdiction
42	was being exerted over non-Indians and that was felt
43	to be an unwarranted intrusion upon fundamental
44	principles of liberty.
45	My lord, my friend Mr. Rush has pointed out to me
46	despite my efforts to change the cite to make it
47	faithful to the original, the words in the middle of

1	that quote "inconsistent with their dependent status"
2	should simply be "inconsistent with their status."
3	THE COURT: All right.
4	MR. JACKSON: Dependent status, these are left over from my
5	citation of Kagama, my lord, where that was the words
6	used there.
7	THE COURT: All right.
8	MR. JACKSON: Page 289, my lord, I note that in the same year as
9	the judgment in Oliphant the Supreme Court decided the
10	case of United States and Wheeler, and the issue in
11	Wheeler was whether a conviction in a Navajo tribal
12	court for a criminal prosecution barred a subsequent
13	prosecution in a federal court in respect to the same
13 14	incident. It was a double jeopardy issue. And to
14 15	dispose of that issue the Court had to determine
15 16	whether the Navajo tribe constituted a separate
17	sovereignty to the United States or merely exercised
18	powers delegated by the latter. The Court held that
10 19	the Navajo tribe and the United States were separate
20	sovereigns for the purposes of the double jeopardy
20	argument and that the powers of the Navajos to punish
22	members of their tribe were attributes of their
23	residual internal jurisdiction and were not delegated
24	powers from the United States, although those powers
24 25	were subject to plenary federal authority. And in
26	this important respect, my lord, the Supreme Court
20	seems to have revised its position in Kagama
28	consistent with the original Marshall position that
29	there was in the United States in fact a third order
30	of government. You didn't simply have but the two
31	referred to in Kagama, the United States and the
32	separate States, you also had a third order of tribal
33	governments, albeit of a unique distinctive kind. And
34	Mr. Justice Stewart, my lord, in describing the nature
35	of retained Indian jurisdiction, and I have set out
36	the quote at page 290. It's a long quote:
37	the quote at page 290. It's a tong quote.
38	"The powers of Indian tribes are, in general,
39	'inherent powers of a limited sovereignty
40	which has never been extinguished.' Before the
40	coming of Europeans, the tribes were
41 42	self-governing, sovereign political
42 43	communities. Like all sovereign bodies, they
43 44	then had the inherent power to prescribe laws
44 45	for their members and punish infractions of
45 46	those laws.
40 47	Indian tribes are, of course, no longer
± ,	indian crizes are, or course, no ronger

1	'possessed of the full attributes of
2	sovereignty.' Their incorporation within the
3	territory of the United Statess, and their
4	acceptance of its protection, necessarily
5	divested them of some aspects of the
6	sovereignty of which they had previously
7	exercised. By specific treaty provision they
8	yielded up other sovereign powers; by statute
9	in the exercise of its plenary control,
10	Congress has removed still others.
11	But our cases recognize that the Indian
12	tribes have not given up their full
13	sovereignty. We have recently said: 'Indian
14	tribes are unique aggregations possessing
15	attributes of sovereignty over both their
16	members and their territory'"
17	members and cherr cerricory
18	There is another passage, my lord, I wanted to refer
19	you to there. The Court goes on to say, and your
20	lordship might want to insert this into your text:
21	toruship might want to insert this into your text.
22	"They are a good deal more than private
23	voluntary organizations."
23	voluncary organizacions.
24	
25	And I have taken the liberty of incerting that my
25	And I have taken the liberty of inserting that, my
26	lord, because you hear from my friends as part of
26 27	lord, because you hear from my friends as part of their submissions that that is in fact the way you
26 27 28	lord, because you hear from my friends as part of their submissions that that is in fact the way you should characterize the distinctive internal
26 27 28 29	lord, because you hear from my friends as part of their submissions that that is in fact the way you should characterize the distinctive internal governments of the plaintiffs, akin to a voluntary
26 27 28 29 30	lord, because you hear from my friends as part of their submissions that that is in fact the way you should characterize the distinctive internal governments of the plaintiffs, akin to a voluntary organization which adopts certain rulings but those
26 27 28 29 30 31	lord, because you hear from my friends as part of their submissions that that is in fact the way you should characterize the distinctive internal governments of the plaintiffs, akin to a voluntary organization which adopts certain rulings but those rules do not betoken or bespeak anything which legally
26 27 28 29 30 31 32	lord, because you hear from my friends as part of their submissions that that is in fact the way you should characterize the distinctive internal governments of the plaintiffs, akin to a voluntary organization which adopts certain rulings but those rules do not betoken or bespeak anything which legally could be referred to as an authority or a
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33	lord, because you hear from my friends as part of their submissions that that is in fact the way you should characterize the distinctive internal governments of the plaintiffs, akin to a voluntary organization which adopts certain rulings but those rules do not betoken or bespeak anything which legally could be referred to as an authority or a jurisdiction. And my lord, the quote goes on and I
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34	lord, because you hear from my friends as part of their submissions that that is in fact the way you should characterize the distinctive internal governments of the plaintiffs, akin to a voluntary organization which adopts certain rulings but those rules do not betoken or bespeak anything which legally could be referred to as an authority or a jurisdiction. And my lord, the quote goes on and I will leave that to your lordship.
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35	<pre>lord, because you hear from my friends as part of their submissions that that is in fact the way you should characterize the distinctive internal governments of the plaintiffs, akin to a voluntary organization which adopts certain rulings but those rules do not betoken or bespeak anything which legally could be referred to as an authority or a jurisdiction. And my lord, the quote goes on and I will leave that to your lordship. THE COURT: Well, what do you say about the next paragraph?</pre>
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36	<pre>lord, because you hear from my friends as part of their submissions that that is in fact the way you should characterize the distinctive internal governments of the plaintiffs, akin to a voluntary organization which adopts certain rulings but those rules do not betoken or bespeak anything which legally could be referred to as an authority or a jurisdiction. And my lord, the quote goes on and I will leave that to your lordship. THE COURT: Well, what do you say about the next paragraph? "The sovereignty that the Indian tribes retain is of a</pre>
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37	<pre>lord, because you hear from my friends as part of their submissions that that is in fact the way you should characterize the distinctive internal governments of the plaintiffs, akin to a voluntary organization which adopts certain rulings but those rules do not betoken or bespeak anything which legally could be referred to as an authority or a jurisdiction. And my lord, the quote goes on and I will leave that to your lordship. THE COURT: Well, what do you say about the next paragraph? "The sovereignty that the Indian tribes retain is of a unique and limited character. It exists only at the</pre>
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38	<pre>lord, because you hear from my friends as part of their submissions that that is in fact the way you should characterize the distinctive internal governments of the plaintiffs, akin to a voluntary organization which adopts certain rulings but those rules do not betoken or bespeak anything which legally could be referred to as an authority or a jurisdiction. And my lord, the quote goes on and I will leave that to your lordship. THE COURT: Well, what do you say about the next paragraph? "The sovereignty that the Indian tribes retain is of a unique and limited character. It exists only at the sufferance of Congress".</pre>
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39	<pre>lord, because you hear from my friends as part of their submissions that that is in fact the way you should characterize the distinctive internal governments of the plaintiffs, akin to a voluntary organization which adopts certain rulings but those rules do not betoken or bespeak anything which legally could be referred to as an authority or a jurisdiction. And my lord, the quote goes on and I will leave that to your lordship. THE COURT: Well, what do you say about the next paragraph? "The sovereignty that the Indian tribes retain is of a unique and limited character. It exists only at the sufferance of Congress". MR. JACKSON: Yes. My lord, at page 291, I will read that to</pre>
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40	<pre>lord, because you hear from my friends as part of their submissions that that is in fact the way you should characterize the distinctive internal governments of the plaintiffs, akin to a voluntary organization which adopts certain rulings but those rules do not betoken or bespeak anything which legally could be referred to as an authority or a jurisdiction. And my lord, the quote goes on and I will leave that to your lordship. THE COURT: Well, what do you say about the next paragraph? "The sovereignty that the Indian tribes retain is of a unique and limited character. It exists only at the sufferance of Congress".</pre>
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41	<pre>lord, because you hear from my friends as part of their submissions that that is in fact the way you should characterize the distinctive internal governments of the plaintiffs, akin to a voluntary organization which adopts certain rulings but those rules do not betoken or bespeak anything which legally could be referred to as an authority or a jurisdiction. And my lord, the quote goes on and I will leave that to your lordship. THE COURT: Well, what do you say about the next paragraph? "The sovereignty that the Indian tribes retain is of a unique and limited character. It exists only at the sufferance of Congress". MR. JACKSON: Yes. My lord, at page 291, I will read that to your lordship:</pre>
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42	<pre>lord, because you hear from my friends as part of their submissions that that is in fact the way you should characterize the distinctive internal governments of the plaintiffs, akin to a voluntary organization which adopts certain rulings but those rules do not betoken or bespeak anything which legally could be referred to as an authority or a jurisdiction. And my lord, the quote goes on and I will leave that to your lordship. THE COURT: Well, what do you say about the next paragraph? "The sovereignty that the Indian tribes retain is of a unique and limited character. It exists only at the sufferance of Congress". MR. JACKSON: Yes. My lord, at page 291, I will read that to your lordship: "The sovereignty that Indian tribes retain is</pre>
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43	<pre>lord, because you hear from my friends as part of their submissions that that is in fact the way you should characterize the distinctive internal governments of the plaintiffs, akin to a voluntary organization which adopts certain rulings but those rules do not betoken or bespeak anything which legally could be referred to as an authority or a jurisdiction. And my lord, the quote goes on and I will leave that to your lordship. THE COURT: Well, what do you say about the next paragraph? "The sovereignty that the Indian tribes retain is of a unique and limited character. It exists only at the sufferance of Congress". MR. JACKSON: Yes. My lord, at page 291, I will read that to your lordship: "The sovereignty that Indian tribes retain is of a unique and limited character. It exists</pre>
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44	<pre>lord, because you hear from my friends as part of their submissions that that is in fact the way you should characterize the distinctive internal governments of the plaintiffs, akin to a voluntary organization which adopts certain rulings but those rules do not betoken or bespeak anything which legally could be referred to as an authority or a jurisdiction. And my lord, the quote goes on and I will leave that to your lordship. THE COURT: Well, what do you say about the next paragraph? "The sovereignty that the Indian tribes retain is of a unique and limited character. It exists only at the sufferance of Congress". MR. JACKSON: Yes. My lord, at page 291, I will read that to your lordship: "The sovereignty that Indian tribes retain is of a unique and limited character. It exists only at the sufferance of Congress and is</pre>
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45	<pre>lord, because you hear from my friends as part of their submissions that that is in fact the way you should characterize the distinctive internal governments of the plaintiffs, akin to a voluntary organization which adopts certain rulings but those rules do not betoken or bespeak anything which legally could be referred to as an authority or a jurisdiction. And my lord, the quote goes on and I will leave that to your lordship. THE COURT: Well, what do you say about the next paragraph? "The sovereignty that the Indian tribes retain is of a unique and limited character. It exists only at the sufferance of Congress". MR. JACKSON: Yes. My lord, at page 291, I will read that to your lordship: "The sovereignty that Indian tribes retain is of a unique and limited character. It exists only at the sufferance of Congress and is subject to complete defeasance. But until</pre>
26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44	<pre>lord, because you hear from my friends as part of their submissions that that is in fact the way you should characterize the distinctive internal governments of the plaintiffs, akin to a voluntary organization which adopts certain rulings but those rules do not betoken or bespeak anything which legally could be referred to as an authority or a jurisdiction. And my lord, the quote goes on and I will leave that to your lordship. THE COURT: Well, what do you say about the next paragraph? "The sovereignty that the Indian tribes retain is of a unique and limited character. It exists only at the sufferance of Congress". MR. JACKSON: Yes. My lord, at page 291, I will read that to your lordship: "The sovereignty that Indian tribes retain is of a unique and limited character. It exists only at the sufferance of Congress and is</pre>

1	possess those aspects of sovereignty not
2	withdrawn by treaty or statute, or by
3	implication as a necessary result of their
4	dependent status."
5	
6	I think that's where the dependent status crept in, my
7	lord. And then there is a recitation of the nature of
8	the limitation.
9	And I say, my lord, at page 291 that the
10	description of Indian jurisdiction being "at
11	sufferance" is reminiscent of the way in which Mr.
12	Justice Reed described the nature of Indian title in
13	Tee-Hit-Ton. And we say, my lord, that in the same
14	way as the Supreme Court in its subsequent decisions
15	in the Oneida litigation has returned to a position
16	more consistent with the original Marshall principles,
17	so the U.S. Supreme Court in cases subsequent to
18	Oliphant and Wheeler had been more protective of the
19	assertion of tribal civil jurisdiction over
20	non-Indians where that is related to the political
21	integrity or economic security of the tribe. And I
22	refer your lordship to a subsequent decision in
23	Montana and the United States where the Court said,
24	after describing the nature of the limitations on
25	inherent tribal sovereignty as it's referred to:
26	
27	"To be sure Indian tribes retain inherent
28	sovereign power to exercise some forms of civil
29	jurisdiction over non-Indians on their
30	reservations, even on non-Indian fee land. A
31	tribe may regulate, through taxation,
32	licensing, or other means, the activities of
33	non-members who enter consensual relationships
34	with the tribe or its members, through
35	commercial dealing, contracts, leases or other
36	arrangements A tribe may also retain
37	inherent power to exercise civil authority
38	over the conduct of the non-Indians on fee
39	lands within its reservation when that conduct
40	threatens or has some direct effect on the
41	political integrity, the economic security, or
42	the health or welfare of the tribe."
43	
44	And, my lord, I have set out on the facts of Montana
45	the Court found that the particular exercise in that
46	case did not so affect any of those matters. And I
47	have set out some other cases where the Courts found

1	that in fact tribal authority over non-Indians on
	-
2	reservation lands did affect the important interests
3	of the tribe. In a subsequent case of Kerr-McGee,
4	again involving the Navajo Nation, a non-Indian energy
5	company challenged the authority of the Navajo Tribe
б	to impose a severance tax in the absence of approval
7	by the Secretary of the Interior. The Navajos had
8	never adopted an Indian Reorganization Act
9	constitution or any by-law which required the
10	Secretary's approval of tribal council actions. The
11	significance of that, my lord, is that a number of
12	a number in fact taken of the Indian tribes had in
13	fact adopted, as it were, as part of their
14	constitution tribal constitutions which built in a
15	requirement that in order to impose taxation, for
16	example, there had to be express permission or consent
17	of the Secretary of the Interior. The Navajos had
18	never done that and therefore the decision was what
19	was their inherent rights to impose this tax. The
20	Court, in upholding the tax, concluded that federal
21	approval of the tribal tax was not required by any
22	congressional enactment and characterized the tribe's
	-
23	power to impose the taxes as one of the pre-existing
24	powers that were recognized in the enactment of the
25	
	Indian Reorganization Act itself. In the course
26	of his judgment, Chief Justice Burger noted that the
27	federal government "is firmly committed to the goal of
28	promoting self-government" and that "the power to tax
29	members," that's tribal members, "and non-Indians
30	alike is surely an essential attribute of such
31	self-government." And the cite should end at that
32	point, my lord. Citing Profess President Reagan's
33	1983 statement on Indian policy, he also observed that
34	the Navajos "can gain independence from the federal
35	government only by financing their own police force,
36	schools and social programs."
37	
	And the last case to which I am going to refer
38	your lordship, my lord, was decided in the same year
39	as Kerr-McGee. It's a very well-known case called
40	National Farmer's Union and the Crow Tribe of Indians
41	in Montana. And it concerned the jurisdiction of the
42	the Crow Tribal Court over a suit filed in that court
43	by a tribal member seeking damages from a State school
44	district for injuries sustained on non-Indian lands
45	within the Crow Reservation. This was a school built
46	on lands which had been alienated to the school
47	district. It was within the reservation but it was

1	the fee of the lands was not in the tribe. The
2	Supreme Court upheld the jurisdiction of the tribal
3	court, declining to apply the Oliphant ruling to a
4	tribal court's civil jurisdiction over a non-Indian
5	defendant. And in its judgment, the Court, while
6	acknowledging the plenary power of Congress to curtail
7	the retained inherent powers of Indian tribes, noted
8	that the principles the Courts had developed "provide
9	significant protection for the individual, territorial
10	and political rights of the Indian tribes."
11	On the particular issue of the extent of tribal
12	civil jurisdiction over non-Indians, the Court stated:
13	
14	"Thus, we conclude that the answer to the
15	question whether a tribal court has the power
16	to exercise civil subject-matter
17	jurisdiction "
18	Jarroarecton
19	This was in relation to a tort matter.
20	THIS was in relation to a cort matter.
21	" over non-Indians in a case of this kind is
22	
	not automatically foreclosed, as an extension
23	of Oliphant would require. Rather, the
24	existence and extent of a tribal court's
25	jurisdiction will require a careful examination
26	of tribal sovereignty, the extent to which the
27	sovereignty has been altered, divested, or
28	diminished, as well as a detailed study of the
29	relevant statutes, Executive Branch policy as
30	embodied in treaties and elsewhere, and
31	administrative or judicial decisions.
32	
33	We believe that examination should be conducted
34	in the first instance in the Tribal Court
35	itself. Our cases have often recognized that
36	Congress is committed to a policy of supporting
37	tribal self-determination. That policy favors
38	a rule that will provide the forum whose
39	jurisdiction is being challenged the first
40	opportunity to evaluate the factual and legal
41	bases for the challenge. Moreover, the orderly
42	administration of justice in the federal court
43	will be served by allowing a full record to be
44	developed in the Tribal Court before either the
45	merits or any question concerning appropriate
45	relief is addressed. The risks of the kind of
47	'procedural nightmare' that has allegedly

1	developed in this case will be minimized if the
2	federal court stays its hand until after the
3	Tribal Court has had a full opportunity to
4	determine its own jurisdiction and to rectify
5	any errors it may have made. Exhaustion of
6	tribal court remedies, moreover, will encourage
7	tribal courts to explain to the parties the
8	precise basis for accepting jurisdiction, and
9	will also provide other courts with the benefit
10	of their expertise in such matters in the event
11	of further judicial review."
12	
13	My lord, the final point in making this section, my
14	lord, is by way of what I suppose is a personal
15	comment and it's in the context of a remarkable
16	seminar which was held late last year, my lord, at the
17	University of Manitoba law school in which the
18	Aboriginal Justice Inquiry in Manitoba under the
19	chairmanship of Mr. Justice Hamilton and Judge
20	Sinclair had a number of tribal court judges,
21	including the judge who entered actually a
22	multi-million dollar award as a result of the Court's
23	upholding the jurisdiction in National Farmer's Union,
24	who explained to an audience of distinct Canadian
25	judges and lawyers the way in which original tribal
26	jurisdiction in the United States, was very much an
27	alive part of the law of aboriginal rights. And not
28	something which is based upon platonic ideas of tribal
29	sovereignty, but is in fact a living part of the law
30	which has evolved, has developed, but remains
31	something which is reflective of and responsive to the
32	original conception of aboriginal jurisdiction as
33	espoused in Worcester v. Georgia.
34	That is the end of that section, my lord, and what
35	I was going to turn to at this point is the elements
36	of proof of aboriginal rights. And I am in your
37	lordship's hands in terms of the time. One of the, as
38	I see the alternatives, my lord, is we could come back
39	this evening for awhile or we could start very early
40	tomorrow morning. And I don't know what is preferable
41	to your lordship or what would be more convenient to
42	Madam Reporter and her colleagues.
43	THE COURT: Well, I don't think we have a problem with the
44	reporters, because we have the extra reporter and in
45	view of what Mr. Rush said this morning I rather think
46	we should do both. I think we should come back, say,
47	at 7 o'clock and go for an hour and a half or two

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	hours. MR. JACKSON: That's acceptable to me, my lord. THE COURT: Anyone say nay? All right. And then what do counsel want to fix a time to start in the morning now or do you want to leave it until later? MR. JACKSON: I would prefer to leave it to later to see how far I get. THE COURT: All right. Is 7 o'clock satisfactory? All right.	
10 11	(PROCEEDINGS ADJOURNED PURSUANT TO THE EVENING DINNER RECESS)	
12 13 14 15 16 17	I hereby certify the foregoing to be an extract of the proceedings herein to the best of my skill and ability.	
18 19 20	Laara Yardley, Official Reporter, United Reporting Service Ltd.	
21 22 23		
24 25 26		
27 28 29		
30 31 32		
33 34 35		
36 37 38		
39 40 41		
42 43 44		
45 46 47		

(PROCEEDINGS RESUMED AT 7:00) 1 2 THE REGISTRAR: Order in court. 3 4 THE COURT: I have spoken with the reporters, and my suggestion 5 is that we sit this evening in three segments of about 6 40 minutes each so that we change reporters every 40 7 minutes. If that's convenient or -- and if we can't 8 use up all that time, that won't be the worst thing in 9 the world. I would also like to suggest, to bring 10 some certainty to light, that perhaps we start at 9:30 11 in the morning and go say until 5:30 or 6:00 and then 12 perhaps not sit tomorrow evening, because I don't 13 think you can sit every evening, and then we sit again 14 on Thursday evening, and then maybe until 5:00 or so 15 on Friday. Now, that's tentative, and I would be glad 16 to hear counsel if they want to deviate from that in 17 any way. 18 MR. JACKSON: My lord, what I intended to do tonight was to try 19 and aim for a certain point in my materials, and if I 20 can reach that point prior to the expiry of that time 21 I'll advise your lordship. 22 THE COURT: Yes, sure. The times I have stated will be 23 maximums. 24 MR. JACKSON: My lord, the next section of the argument which 25 has been handed to you is a section which deals with 26 the elements of proof of aboriginal rights, which 27 might be generically referred to as the Baker Lake 28 section, and in the book -- our book of materials at 29 volume 5 at tab 29 we have a version of a Baker Lake 30 in one with many reported versions, and the one I've 31 given your lordship is the one reported in the Western 32 Weekly Reports, which is the one to which we have 33 referenced the text. 34 THE COURT: All right. 35 MR. JACKSON: And if that could be inserted in your book of 36 materials. 37 THE COURT: Where are you suggesting that I should 38 conveniently --39 MR. JACKSON: That, my lord, should be substitued for what is 40 now tab 29 of volume 5. 41 THE COURT: Oh, all right, that's all right. What is it again? 42 MR. JACKSON: Volume 5, tab 29. And you will be substituting 43 the Western Weekly Law Reports for --44 THE COURT: Shall I keep this handy? 45 MR. JACKSON: It might be useful for your lordship. As usual, I 46 have put in all the quotations in the body of the 47 text.

1		COURT: All right, thank you.
2	MR.	JACKSON: My lord, the leading Canadian authority on the
3		elements which the plaintiff must prove to establish
4		an aboriginal title cognizable at common law is
5		Hamlet of Baker Lake v. The Minister of Indian
6		Affairs affairs and Northern Development, in which
7		case the Inuit of Baker Lake sought a declaration that
8		the lands comprising their traditional territory were,
9		in the terms of the statement of claim, "subject to
10		the aboriginal right and title of the Inuit residing
11		in or near that area to hunt and fish thereon." In
12		the course of his judgment, my lord, Mr. Justice
13		Mahoney sets out four elements of proof. My lord, as
14		your lordship is aware, the so-called Baker Lake tests
15		were the subject of recent comment by our Court of
16		Appeal in Pasco and Canadian National Railway on an
17		interlocutory matter relating to whether the
18		plaintiffs could amend their statement of claim to
19		change the manner in which the plaintiffs were
20		described and the manner in which their representative
21		action was being maintained. In the course of its
22		judgment in the Court of Appeal, the court there
23		referred to Baker Lake and the various elements of
24		proof with approval. My lord, on a subsequent appeal
25		to the Supreme Court of Canada, the appeal of the
26		respondent railway company was dismissed on the basis
27		that the pleadings should have been allowed to be
28		amended, and there was an application made by the
29		Indian plaintiffs for a rehearing to determine certain
30		matters which were left unclear. The Supreme Court
31		recently denied rehearing, and in the course of so
32		doing, and I have a copy of that judgment, my lord.
33	THE	COURT: I have it here.
34	MR.	JACKSON: Your lordship will see on page 2 that the Supreme
35		Court made the point that the only issue before the
36		courts on this appeal was whether the amendments to
37		the pleadings ought to be allowed, and the court ruled
38		that they ought to have been allowed and that any
39		other comments made by the Court of Appeal in relation
40		to the appropriate tests for aboriginal title,
41		particularly the issue of whether the plaintiffs had
42		to establish that they were members of a nation which
43		existed as at the time of the inception of the cause
44		in addition to the time of the assertion of
45		sovereignty, those considerations were all obiter and
46		ought not to be pronounced upon at such an early
47		interlocutory stage.

1	My lord, our position in relation to Pasco and the
2	decision of the Court of Appeal is that the references
3	by the court to Baker Lake do not in any way preclude
4	your lordship from reviewing the Baker Lake tests in
5	order to determine whether or not they are consistent
6	with a purposive analysis of aboriginal rights. And
7	we say, my lord, at page 297 that, at the bottom of
8	the page, it is our submission that certain elements
9	of the Baker Lake tests to certainly appear to adopt a
10	"frozen rights" approach to aboriginal rights are to
11	that extent inconsistent with such a purposive
12	analysis and ought not to be adopted by this court.
13	And as we go through the test, my lord, we will
14	identify particular points of which we say Mr. Justice
15	Mahoney's approach, as it has been interpreted, may be
16	so inconsistent. Our position is not that your
17	lordship should start afresh, but in looking at Baker
18	Lake, you should do so with a view to consider whether
19	the tests as stated are complete or whether or not
20	they require some modification in light of what we say
21	as a purposive analysis.
22	The four elements of the tests, my lord, are set
23	out at page 298 as they appear in Mr. Justice
24	Mahoney's judgment. The authority relied upon by Mr.
25	Justice Mahoney for those four elements in a
26	compendious way at the beginning of his judgment are
27	the decisions in Kruger and Manuel, the two Marshall
28	cases of Johnson and McIntosh and Worcester and
29	Georgia and the Santa Fe Case. Later in his judgment
30	his lordship makes reference to the use of American
31	authorities, and he states, my lord, and I've cited
32	this at the bottom of page 298:
33	
34	"The value of early American decisions to a
35	determination of the common law of Canada as it
36	pertains to aboriginal rights is so well
37	established in Canadian courts, at all levels, as
38	not now to require rationalization. With respect,
39	the American decisions seem considerably more
40	apposite than those Privy Council authorities
41	which deal with aboriginal societies in Africa and
42	Asia at the upper end of the scale suggested in
43	Re Southern Rhodesia. Americans decisions as to
44	the existence of aboriginal title rendered since
45	creation of the Indian Claims Commission must
46	be approached with considerable caution. The
47	Commission, whose decisions are the subject of

1	most recent American jurisprudence, is authorized,
2	inter alia, to determine "claims based upon fair
3	and honourable dealings that are not recognized
4	by any rule of law or equity, a jurisdiction well
5	beyond any that Parliament has yet delegated to
6	any Canadian tribunal."
7	
8	Thereafter, Mr. Justice Mahoney does not refer to any
9	of the decisions rendered by the Indian Claims
10	Commission or the Court of Claims on appeal from the
11	Commission. And since this body of jurisprudence
12	constitutes the most developed case law on the
13	question of proof of aboriginal title and in several
14	important respects rejects Mr. Justice Mahoney's
15	formulation of the tests, we say that it is necessary
16	to consider whether his lordship's dismissive remarks
17	are well-founded. And it is our submission that
18	although this body of jurisprudence must indeed be
19 20	assessed in light of the particular jurisdiction of
21	the Commission and the nature of the claims presented to it, the legal analysis contained in this body of
22	case law is of relevance to any Canadian formulation
23	of the tests for proof of aboriginal title and, with
24	respect, Mr. Justice Mahoney's blanket dismissal is
25	not well-founded.
26	THE COURT: You mean his blanket dismissal of the American
27	recent jurisprudence?
28	MR. JACKSON: Of the Indian Claims Commission jurisprudence, my
29	lord, yes. In referring to the Claims Commission
30	jurisdiction, Mr. Justice Mahoney refers to one of the
31	five categories of claims which are within the Claims
32	Commission jurisdiction. And I've set out at page 300
33	section 2 of the Indian Claims Commission Act of 1946,
34	which has four five categories on jurisdiction.
35	And you will see, my lord, that it's the fifth one to
36	which Mr. Justice Mahoney made reference:
37	
38	"Claims based upon fair and honourable dealings
39	that are not recognized by any existing rule
40	of law or equity."
41	
42	And if your lordship looks at paragraph 4, you will
43	see that it confers jurisdiction on the Commission
44	for:
45	
46	"Claims arising from the taking by the United
47	States, whether as the result of a treaty or

-1	
1	cession or otherwise, of lands owned or occupied
2	by the claimant without the payment of such lands
3	or compensation agreed to by the claimant."
4	
5	And if your lordship looks at claims 1, 2, and 3, they
6	are also claims in the nature of claims arising in law
7	or equity, claims which would result where the
8	
	treaties were revised on the grounds of fraud, duress,
9	unconscionable consideration. Claims, in other words,
10	which sound illegal, inequitable remedies. And it is
11	our submission that the jurisprudence which hinges
12	upon these other sections is one to which this court
13	can advert and look at with a view to taking some
14	guidance.
15	And we say, my lord, at the bottom of page 300,
16	that the Court of Claims has taken the view that this
17	fourth head of claim, and I should say also claims 1,
18	2, and 3, that it confers on the Commission
19	jurisdiction to entertain pre-1946 claims based upon
20	aboriginal title as well as recognized title. As we
21	have seen, my lord, that was a distinction drawn by
22	the court in Tee-Hit-Ton, a distinction which has
23	subsequently been rejected by the Supreme Court in its
24	most recent decisions in the Oneida litigation, but
25	the court has very clearly stated that the Indian
26	
	Claims jurisdiction is not limited to recognize title,
27	but paragraph 4 in conferring claims arising out of
28	the taking of lands owned or occupied includes lands
29	owned or occupied by what the Americans call original
30	Indian title. That is title which has not been
31	confirmed by statute or a treaty or in some other act
32	of the executive.
33	The effect, therefore, we say, of paragraph 4 of
34	the Indian Claims Commission Act is to provide an
35	avenue for recovery of monetary compensation for the
36	pre-1946 taking of both recognized and unrecognized
37	aboriginal title, and in claims based upon paragraph
38	4, the commission has developed legal criteria for
39	establishing aboriginal title, and the Court of Claims
40	and the Supreme Court in reviewing the Commission's
41	decisions, have developed a body of jurisprudence in
42	which the Marshall cases are regularly cited, and we
43	say that this body of jurisprudence is entitled to
44	consideration in any Canadian determination of the
45	appropriate tests for proving aboriginal title. The
46	fact that under paragraph 5 the Commission has a
47	broader jurisdiction to hear claims that are not
	-

1	recognized by any existing rule of law or equity is,
2	we say, no basis to reject the relevance of its
3	decisions under other paragraphs which are based upon
4	legal and equitable basis.
5	But we also say, my lord, that we are not asking
6	this court to slavishly follow the Claims Commission
7	jurisprudence, only to the extent that it throws light
8	on the purposes of analysis those decisions may
9	contribute to a principled Canadian jurisprudence. It
10	is also important, and in this respect we agree with
11	Mr. Justice Mahoney, that in considering the Claims
12	Commission decisions, and I think this is a point
13	which from perusing my friend's arguments they would
14	agree with me, that it is important to realize that
15	the Claims Commission jurisprudence is based upon a
16	particular jurisdiction under which the Claims
17	Commission is limited in the relief it can provide.
18	And the only relief it can provide is the awarding of
19	monetary compensation. The claims, in other words,
20	sound exclusively in damages. It cannot make rulings
21	or declarations as to the continued existence of
22	rights, and that means that in certain areas,
23	particularly in relation to how the Commission
24	approaches the issue of extinguishment these decisions
25	have to be treated cautiously, having regard to a
26	purpose of analysis. And the reason for that, my
27	lord, is that in any case coming before the Commission
28	the parties have to be ad idem on one point, often
29	it's the only point at which they are at ad idem, and
30	that is that there has been extinguishment, because if
31	there hasn't been an extinguishment then you have no
32	remedy for a taking without proper consideration, and
33	often times on the cases where the court is
34	determining has there been extinguishment, the issue
35	is not so much that has there been, the question often
36	times is when did it happen, and you usually find that
37	the Indian plaintiffs are arguing for one date and the
38	defendants are arguing for another date, principally
39	by reference to which will be the largest or lowest
40	monetary compensation resorting from the relevant
41	date, but many of the cases that is not an issue, and
42	the court has, in determining the issue before it, has
43	looked at other issues other than the question of
44	extinguishment. So bearing in mind that it is a
45	distinctive jurisdiction and that it has its
46	limitations for Canadian purposes, it is nevertheless
47	one which is relevant to your lordship.

1		So with that preliminary point firmly in mind, I
2		want to look at the four elements of the Baker Lake
3		tests.
4	THE	COURT: Before you do that, Mr. Jackson, I've been troubled
5		by this for some time. You keep talking about the
6		purposive analysis. What is it that you say is to be
7		examined purposively? I thought that when Chief
8		Justice Dixon used that happy phrase which has just
9		suddenly been has gained great currency, that he
10		was talking about the Charter, and to give the Charter
11		a purpose of analysis and a purposive operation in
12		application, but what is it you say should be examined
13		or analysed or applied in that special new particular
14		way.
15	MR.	JACKSON: My lord, what we say is the relevance of Chief
16		Justice Dixon's purposive analysis is that in looking
17		at the nature of aboriginal rights and in the and
18		the content of aboriginal rights, this court should
19		have regard to the reasons which gave rise to their
20		recognition, the ways in which that recognition is
21		designed to sustain and nourish the continued
22		existence of aboriginal nations.
23	THE	COURT: What is the source of the or the basis for saying
24		that they should be given a purposive analysis or
25		application?
26		JACKSON: My lord
27	THE	COURT: We have lots of things, like with we had the law
28		of libel and we had the law of various forms of action
29		which have now been discarded. They weren't given a
30		purposive analysis significance. Or do you say they
31		were; when they were found to have no purpose they
32		were discarded?
33	MR.	JACKSON: We say, my lord, in light of the fact that
34		aboriginal rights have been given constitutional
35		entrenchment, that this court that's a position
36		which the Court of Appeal in Sparrow(?) has also
37		affirmed in relation to aboriginal rights, that the
38		broad approach taken in relation to Charter rights as
39		rights are viewed of now having an integral entrenched
40		place in the Canadian Constitution, that approach is
41		no less appropriate in looking at rights entrenched in
42		Section 35, and
43		COURT: Isn't that a bootstraps argument?
44		JACKSON: In what way, my lord?
45	THE	COURT: Well, you're saying you're saying that because
46		they're entrenched in the Charter they should be given
47		a purposive analysis, but don't they have to be

```
24499
Submissions by Mr. Jackson
```

1		satisfied they exist before they are protected by the
2		Charter and therefore entitled to the purposive
3		analysis?
4	MR.	JACKSON: Well, certainly, my lord, the purposive analysis
5		is predicated in relation to other rights on the fact
6		of their existence by a reference to the fact that
7		they are affirmed in the Charter in the same way.
8	THE	COURT: They're not affirmed in the Charter, they're
9		preserved.
10	MR.	JACKSON: In the they're preserved, my lord, in the same
11		way
12	THE	COURT: To the extent they exist they're preserved, or there
13		will be another argument, but that's one view of
14		Section 35.
15	MR.	JACKSON: Well, they're affirmed and recognized, my lord.
16		We're not saying that Section 35 brings into existence
17		that which has been extinguished or that which no
18		longer exists, but what we are saying is that in
19		looking at the nature of aboriginal title, in looking
20		at the test, for example, of extinguishment, in
21		looking at what is comprised in aboriginal title by
22		way of substantive content, your lordship should
23		approach aboriginal rights in the same way as the
24		courts have said we should look at other fundamental
25		rights in terms of looking at the historical origins,
26		the purposes for which they were designed to serve,
27		and their place in the overall legal system. In that
28		sense, we say that aboriginal rights should be given
29		the same ruled approach which befits their status as
30		what we say the reflection of fundamental principles
31		of the common law, quite apart from the fact that they
32		are affirmed in Section 35.
33	THE	COURT: I would never have even been troubled by this except
34		for your attack on Mr. Justice Mahoney's treatment of
35		the claims process, and I what I've been troubled
36		by is it seems to me that perhaps what he was saying
37		is that that legislation should be given a purposive
38		analysis in construction, which isn't available here,
39		because one of the purposes was claims based upon fair
40		and honourable dealing, and there's a whole code here
41		set up to deal with the Court of I think it's
42		called the Court of Claims, is it?
43	MP	JACKSON: Yes. Indian Claims Commission is the first body.
44		COURT: Yes. And there's a code or a process that deal with
45	ش ۱۱ ۲	those and apply in Canadian law to that, we would say
46		that code should be given a purposive analysis.
47	MR	JACKSON: In that regard, my lord, I'm at ad idem with Mr.
± /	111/•	shousen. In char legala, my tora, I m at au tacm with MI.

1		Justice Mahoney to the extent what he was saying is
2		that you have to look at the Indian Claims Commission
3		Act with a view to the purposes and to the extent that
4		one of the sections was to confer on the court a
5		jurisdiction to recognize and compensate for claims
6		which are not compensible on any basis which exists
7		under current common law. To that extent, Mr. Justice
8		Mahoney was on eminently sound ground, because to
9		apply tests for that kind of inquiry to an inquiry in
10		Canada where the rights we say have to be trenched in
11		common law, would in fact be applying American cases
12		to a situation quite different. Our position is that
13		to the extent that these other heads of jurisdiction
14		are entirely analogous in terms of the court's initial
15		
		inquiry as to was there aboriginal title which is
16		subject to a remedy. That particular part of the
17		purpose of the inquiry, we say, is one which is as
18		applicable in a Canadian context.
19	THE	COURT: What I'm really coming to is to make sure that I
20		understand it's the aboriginal rights that you say
21		should be given the purposive analysis and not Section
22		35 of the Charter, or do you say both?
23		JACKSON: We say both, my lord.
24	THE	COURT: So you get a double purposive approach to aboriginal
25		rights?
26	MR.	JACKSON: What we say, my lord, is to the extent that
27		aboriginal rights are a reflection of fundamental
28		purposes or a reflection of fundamental principles,
29		that they speak the same kind of critical inquiry as
30		would the appropriate four rights entrenched in the
31		Constitution by virtue of the fact they are
32		fundamental principles.
33	THE	COURT: You don't think the purposes of aboriginal rights
34		change over 150 years?
35	MR.	JACKSON: We say, my lord, that the essential purposes
36		remain the same, although they have been reinterpreted
37		at various points.
38	THE	COURT: That's why I have trouble with it. I have no
39		trouble applying purposive analysis to a Charter or a
40		Statute, Legislation, but when you come to the
41		purposive approach to aboriginal rights, then I my
42		first thought is that they the purpose should
43		always be the same, and the next question is are they
44		always the same.
45	MR.	JACKSON: I think
46		COURT: I'm you're leading me into a tortuous approach to
47		this that I'm not sure

1 MR. JACKSON: I think your lordship may be assuming a much 2 larger critical attack on Justice Mahoney than what in 3 fact --4 THE COURT: Pat's a dear old friend of mine, but that doesn't 5 matter at this stage. He was president of the Calgary 6 Stampeders, I was president of the Lions. We've had 7 our fights in the past. 8 MR. JACKSON: You will see, my lord, that the point where this 9 becomes an issue is to the extent that some 10 interpretations of Mr. Justice Mahoney's decision have 11 suggested that you look at aboriginal rights at the 12 point of assertion of soveriegnty. At that point you 13 say what kinds of rights existed, and you, as it were, 14 say "Well, what were you doing, were you hunting and 15 fishing"? Well then, those are the extent of the 16 rights which you can have as a matter of aboriginal 17 rights". And we say, my lord, in relation to a 18 purposive analysis, that given that aboriginal rights 19 we say were recognized to ensure the continuation of 20 Indian nations, and to permit them being economically 21 self-sufficient to participate in the life of the 22 community as indigenous people with distinct societies 23 to freeze their economic modes of existence, as it 24 were, in some kind of capsule as of the date of the 25 assertion of sovereignty and to say that's all you can 26 do with the lands. To the extent that you have 27 changed your practises, then you have, and this is the 28 Federal Government's position, abandon those rights, 29 because you are no longer using the land in the same 30 way, we say that is inconsistent with the purposive 31 analysis. And that really is the main point. 32 There's another issue which comes up, my lord, 33 which again relates to this guestion of the assertion 34 of sovereignty as being the critical element and the 35 critical time point, and the issue is if after the 36 assertion of sovereignty Indian -- an Indian claimant, 37 an Indian plaintiff acquires land from another Indian 38 nation through either a peace settlement or through 39 hostilities, that land has been acquired after the 40 assertion of sovereignty. On one reading of Baker 41 Lake, that subsequent land acquired after what may be 42 a hypothetical, so far as they're concerned, assertion 43 of sovereignty, through assigning of a peace treaty 44 between England and Spain or whatever, we say that to 45 freeze the land holdings as of the day of the 46 assertion of sovereignty is also inconsistent with the 47 purposive analysis, for reasons which I'll explain.

1		That's the level, my lord, of which we say that
2		certain elements of the Baker Lake tests are
3		inconsistent with the purposive analysis in terms of
4		what we say are the purposes which the recognition of
5		aboriginal rights is designed to serve and the reasons
6		why it has been recognized by common law.
7	THE	COURT: Well, it may be that when you have finished dealing
8	11111	with the four or five categories that Mr. Justice
9		Mahoney talked about, I will have a better grasp than
10		I now have of how you apply a purposive approach to a
11		right which is said over and over again has existed
12		from time immemorial, and I would be grateful for your
13		assistance on that.
14	MD	JACKSON: There is a section of this material on which I
	MR.	
15		focus very specifically on that, and at the end of
16		that, my lord, you're still in doubt, my submission
17		will have failed.
18		COURT: You'll have done your best.
19	MR.	JACKSON: The first element of the four-part test, my lord,
20		is what may be referred to as the Organized Society
21		element. As expressed by Mr. Justice Mahoney, the
22		requirement that the plaintiffs and their ancestors
23		were members of an organized society. And his
24		lordship derives this requirement from passages in Mr.
25		Justice Judson's judgment in Calder and Chief Justice
26		Marshall's judgment in Worcester and Georgia. Both of
27		these passages have been cited on more than one
28		occasion, but because they are the critical link, I've
29		set them out again at page 303. The particular
30		passage from Worcester and Georgia, your lordship will
31		find that at page 225 of Mr. Justice Mahoney's
32		judgment, and it is this passage:
33		
34		"America, separated from Europe by a wide ocean,
35		was inhabited by a distinct people, divided into
36		separate nations, independent of each other and
37		of the rest of the world, having institutions of
38		their own and governing themselves by their own
39		laws."
40		
41		And as I note there, my lord, that the underlining
42		which appears in Mr. Justice Maloney's judgment, he
43		himself notes, is the underlining which in turn was
44		made by Mr. Justice Hall in Calder. The parallel
45		statement from Mr. Justice Judson's judgment in Calder
46		is also set out on page 303:
47		

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	"Although I think that it is clear that Indian title in British Columbia cannot owe its origin to the Proclamation of 1763, the fact is that when the settlers came, the Indians were there, organized in societies and occupying the land as their forefathers had done for centuries. This is what Indian title means and it does not help in the solution of this problem to call it a personal or usufructuary right. What they are asserting in this action is that they had a right to continue to live on their lands as their forefathers had done and that this right has never been lawfully extinguished."
16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	My lord, you will find that passage in Mr. Justice Mahoney's judgment at page 224. In articulating the rationale for this part of the test, that the plaintiffs and their ancestors were members of an organized society, Mr. Justice Mahoney refers specifically to the passage in Re Southern Rhodesia, which we have already set out, but again it bears repetition what the Privy Council said:
25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33	"Some tribes are so low in the scale of social organization that their usages and conceptions of rights and duties are not to be reconciled with the institutions or the legal ideas of civilized society On the other hand, there are indigenous peoples whose legal conceptions, though differently developed, are hardly less precise than their own."
34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43	THE COURT: "Than our own". MR. JACKSON: "Than our own", yes. And that is set out in previous submissions, my lord, at page 189. And the reference in Baker Lake is at page 226. Applying this test of organized society, Mr. Justice Mahoney found that the Baker Lake Inuit met the test, and his views are expressed in the following passages:
44 45 46 47	It is apparent that the relative sophistication of the organization of any society will be a function of the needs of its members - the demands they make of it. While the existence

1	of an organized society is a prerequisite to
2	the existence of an aboriginal title, there
3	appears no valid reason to demand proof of the
4	existence of a society more elaborately
5	structured than is necessary to demonstrate
6	that there existed among the aborigines a
7	recognition of the claimed rights, sufficiently
8	defined to permit their recognition by the
9	common law upon its advent in the territory.
10	The thrust of all the authorities is not that
11	the common law necessarily deprives aborigines
12	of their enjoyment of the land in any
13	particular but, rather, that it can give effect
14	only to those incidents of that enjoyment that
$15^{14}$	were, themselves, given effect, by the regime
16	that prevailed before."
17	chac pievalled befole.
	Nuclette authomites for thet is the Americani second
18	And the authority for that is the Omodu Tijani case:
19	Hunda Carata in the the allocation of Tracits because
20	"The fact is that the aboriginal Inuit have an
21	organized society. It was not a society with
22	very elaborate institutions, but it was a
23	society organized to exploit the resources
24	available on the barrens and essential to
25	sustain human life there. That was about all
26	they could do: Hunt and fish and survive. The
27	aboriginal title asserted here encompasses only
28	the right to hunt and fish as their ancestors
29	did.
30	The organized society of the Caribou Eskimos,
31	such as it was, and it was sufficient to serve
32	them, did not change significantly from well
33	before England's assertion of sovereignty over
34	the barren lands until their settlement. For
35	the most part, the ancestors of the individual
36	plaintiffs were members of that society; many
37	of them were themselves members of it. That
38	their society has materially changed in recent
39	years is of no relevance."
40	
41	My lord, I note the time. This perhaps might be
42	appropriate.
43	THE COURT: We'll adjourn just long enough to change reporters.
44	
45	
46	
47	

1	(PROCEEDINGS ADJOURNED AT 7:40)
2 3 4 5	I hereby certify the foregoing to be a true and accurate transcript of the proceedings herein transcribed to the
6 7 8 9	best of my skill and ability
10 11	Graham D. Parker
12	Official Reporter
13	United Reporting Service Ltd.
14 15	
15	
17	
18	
19 20	
20 21	
22	
23	
24	
25 26	
27	
28	
29	
30 31	
31 32	
33	
34	
35	
36 37	
38	
39	
40	
41 42	
42 43	
44	
45	
46	
47	

1 (PROCEEDINGS RESUMED PURSUANT TO ADJOURNMENT) 2 3 THE REGISTRAR: Order in court. 4 THE COURT: Mr. Jackson. 5 MR. JACKSON: Page 305. As Mr. Justice Mahoney points out in 6 the passage I have just cited, the only aboriginal 7 rights asserted by the Baker Lake Inuit was the right 8 to hunt and fish. It is clear, however, that the 9 passages from Worcester v. Georgia and Calder were not 10 so limited. The passage emphasized by Mr. Justice 11 Mahoney from Worcester - "having institutions of their 12 own, and governing themselves by their own laws" -13 unambiguously addressed the pre-existing jurisdiction 14 of Indian nations. As we have already seen, Chief 15 Justice Marshall in that case found that the Indian 16 nations had the right to internal self-government upon 17 which the State of Georgia could not intrude. And as for the passages from Calder - "the Indians were there, organized in societies and occupying the land 18 19 20 as their forefathers had done for centuries" - it is 21 the Plaintiffs' submission that the way in which their 22 forefathers occupied their territories was in 23 accordance with an organized system in which both 24 proprietary rights and jurisdiction were vested in her 25 hereditary chiefs on behalf of House groups. Mr. 26 Justice Mahoney, in citing Amodu Tijani, makes the 27 point that the common law gives effect to those 28 incidents that were themselves given effect by the 29 regime that prevailed before the assertion of Crown 30 sovereignty. Subject to what we will have to say 31 about the implication of this in terms of "frozen rights", it is the Plaintiffs' submission that prior 32 33 to the assertion of British sovereignty the land tenure regime of the Gitksan and Wet'suwet'en is 34 35 capable of being delineated with great precision and 36 so dilineated it is properly characterized as one of 37 ownership and jurisdiction in the manner further 38 described in the Statement of Claim. In neither 39 Calder nor Baker Lake was the Court called upon to 40 make any rulings regarding the jurisdictional 41 component. 42 My lord, there is a matter of what we say is great 43 significance which arises from the way in which Mr. 44 Justice Mahoney relates the rationale for the 45 requirement that the Plaintiffs and their ancestors 46 were members of an organized society with reference to 47 the Privy Council comments in Re Southern Rhodesia.

1	From his Lordship's comments following the citation of
2	that case and his comments elsewhere in his judgment,
3	one to which I have already referred, that the
4	American cases "seem considerably more apposite than
5	those Privy Council authorities which deal with
6	aboriginal societies in Africa and Asia at the upper
7	end of the scale suggested in Re Southern Rhodesia",
8	an inference which comes from his lordship is that he
8 9	is of the view that aboriginal peoples in North
9 10	America fit within the lower end of the scale of
11	social organization on that sort of hierarchy. The
12	concern expressed by the Privy Council was that for
13	those aboriginal peoples at the lower end of the
14	scale, the common law not impute to them rights
15	greater than those which they themselves recognized.
16	And we have previously made the point with reference
17	to the way it was used by Mr. Justice Chief Justice
18	Davey in Calder that that point, that citation in Re
18 19	Southern Rhodesia, if not given very careful
20	attention, is capable of reinforcing what we call
20	negative stereotypes. And we say, my lord, that with
22	great respect to Mr. Justice Mahoney in describing the
23	nature of Inuit society is one which reduces it to the
24	right "to hunt and fish and survive", that does not
25	give full and proper respect for the nature of Inuit
26	society.
27	THE COURT: But that's all he was asked to do.
28	MR. JACKSON: My lord, I accept that proposition in that case.
29	The only issue before him was the right to hunt and to
30	fish.
31	My lord, in this case we have placed before this
32	Court a rich evidentiary record of the nature of the
33	Plaintiffs' organized society, not to enable this
34	Court to "grade" the Plaintiffs in any way on the Re
35	Southern Rhodesia scale, but to demonstrate that they
36	do not just "use and occupy" territory but that their
37	presence within that territory is impressed with their
38	history, their social structure, their changing
39	economic modes of production, consumption and trade,
40	all of which is underpinned by a system of proprietary
41	interests in particular territories and a system of
42	jurisdiction determining the management and
43	utilization of resources. And we say it is that
44	ownership and jurisdiction which is the foundation of
45	their organized society.
46	And as your lordship points out, in Baker Lake Mr.
47	Justice Mahoney was not called upon to define the

1 nature of the Inuit rights in any more expansive way. 2 But in this case your lordship is. And we say that it 3 is by reference to the nature of their organized 4 society that your lordship can properly define the 5 precise nature of their rights. And, again, not in 6 any way to place them on a spectrum, but in terms of 7 what the court required in Amodu Tijanki, to 8 understand the nature of that organized society, the 9 nature of the rights which were recognized within that 10 society, and the nature of the rights which then can 11 be given effect to by the common law. 12 And, my lord, the description of the Inuit society 13 as one of hunting, fishing and surviving is related 14 very much to the evidence which was before the court 15 in Baker Lake which talked of aboriginal title in 16 terms of "use and occupation". And, my lord, I have 17 set out at page 307 to 309 a brief extract from Mr. 18 Hugh Brody's evidence which makes the point that the 19 way in which social-scientific research was done in 20 the 1950s through to the 1980s itself went through an 21 evolution in which, depending upon how aboriginal 22 rights were conceptualized, so the scientific inquiry 23 changed. And Mr. Brody describes how the initial 24 research he did was based upon an assumption that the 25 Inuit and other northern peoples would assimilate. 26 And, therefore, the question was doing research to see 27 how they could be best helped to do that and how in 28 the 1970s at that time when the Baker Lake case was 29 before the courts the focus of social-scientific 30 research, some of which was in fact placed before Mr. 31 Justice Mahoney in Baker Lake was on "use and 32 occupation", and that that research gave very 33 important clues as to the nature of aboriginal 34 societies in terms of the extent to which in fact they 35 has not abandoned their preferred economic modes of 36 production and consumption, the extent to which they 37 in fact were maintaining in an invigorated but 38 transformed way their life on the land. 39 And Mr. Brody goes on to say that the current 40 generation of social-scientific research has moved 41 beyond use and occupation and is looking at the ways 42 in which aboriginal societies organize themselves to 43 make decisions about resource use, about management of 44 resources in the context of institutions which, to our 45 eyes, are very difficult to see because they don't fit 46 in with what we are used to seeing by way of 47 institutions. But that once analyzed properly, it is

1		possible to, in fact, see those societies as societies
2		which have institutions of ownership and jurisdiction.
3		And Mr. Brody's evidence, my lord, is inserted at this
4		point in your legal argument not to suggest that
5		social-scientific research is the litmus test for what
6		legal rights should be. Mr. Brody is a social
7		scientist, not a lawyer. But what we say, my lord, at
8		the bottom of page 309 is that Mr. Brody's evidence
9		was tendered not to provide legal content to the
10		concepts of ownership and jurisdiction, but to show
11		that the way in which concepts such as "use and
12		occupation" continue stereotyped perceptions of the
13		nature of aboriginal societies and prevent us from
14		seeing those societies as our equals and
15		contemporaries.
16		And the evidence in this case, my lord, we say at
17		310 on the nature of the Plaintiffs' organized society
18		was tendered as a potent antidote to the detendency
19		to the tendency in judicial pronouncements such as Mr.
20		Justice Mahoney which may be interpreted on some
21		analysis to
22	THE	COURT: Well, do you say that's how you interpret it?
23		That's the way I should read Mr. Justice Mahoney's
24		judgment? I must say, I didn't interpret that at all
25		when I read it.
26	MR.	JACKSON: My lord, to suggest that it is read that
27		aboriginal rights is limited to the rights that
28		existed at the time of contact and that the rights are
29		limited to use and occupation, we say that it is
30		confining as to the true content of aboriginal rights.
31	THE	COURT: Well, you say he is wrong, then?
32		JACKSON: No, my lord.
33		COURT: Why not just say he is wrong, if that's the view,
34		instead of
35	MR.	JACKSON: To the extent.
36	THE	COURT: analyzing why he is wrong.
37		JACKSON: To the extent, my lord, in that in that case all
38		he was asked to decide upon as to whether the Inuit
39		had a right to hunt and fish, it was not necessary for
40		him to go beyond that and to determine, as it were, ex
41		cathedra that their rights included half a dozen other
42		rights which were not necessary for any ruling. But
43		what we say is the extent to which Baker Lake, my
44		lord, is relied upon to say that aboriginal title is
45		the right to use and occupy territory and no more,
46		
- 0		that it cannot contain any other component, we say to

1		to be so limited. So we are not in that sense, my
2		lord, saying that in the circumstances of that case
3		his lordship improperly confined aboriginal title
4		because he was not asked to give an expanded
5		definition. But we do say that the judgment ought not
6		to be read as limiting rights to the way in which they
7		were defined in Baker Lake.
8	ጥዛፍ	COURT: Perhaps I'm just being overly protective, Mr.
9	11111	Jackson. But it just seems to me that if a judge
		deals with a problem that's before him he is accused
10		
11		of not going on and saying anything else. And if he
12		goes on and says something else, he is accused of not
13		having kept himself within the proper bounds that he
14		is supposed to be within. It seems to me that you are
15		going way beyond where you have to go to make the
16		submission you have to make. And this goes back to
17		what I said on Friday, why do I have to worry about
18		why he is wrong? Why do I have to worry about all of
19		these possibilities, these nuances of racism or
20		ethno-eccentricity and all of these things? Why don't
21		we just deal with the legal problem we have?
22	MR.	JACKSON: Well, my lord, a point on this is that to the
23		extent the courts have defined aboriginal title in a
24		particular way which would appear to preclude the kind
25		of relief which
26	THE	COURT: I don't see where he did that. That's why I'm
27		having trouble with your submission.
28	MR.	JACKSON: Well, my lord
29		COURT: I don't see where there is any possible complaint
30		you could have with Mr. Justice Mahoney's judgment.
31		He found there were aboriginal rights to the extent
32		they were claimed. How could you have any criticism?
33	MD	JACKSON: Our criticism is to those who would use the
34	MR.	judgment to circumscribe the rights of the Plaintiff.
35	mur	
	IUU	COURT: You say that you are afraid that I will use his
36		judgment to reach a wrong conclusion?
37	MR.	JACKSON: No, my lord. In light of the way in which Baker
38		Lake is used
39		COURT: Yes.
40	MR.	JACKSON: by the defendants in this indication and has
41		been used in other cases, we are alerting your
42		lordship to certain limitations of Baker Lake, both by
43		virtue of the nature of the rights asserted and the
44		nature of the relief sought, and urging upon your
45		lordship that in looking at the language it not be
46		viewed in a context inappropriate to the case and
47		applied, as it were, to say in this case the only

1		kinds of aboriginal rights which can be asserted is a
2		matter of common law are rights to use an occupy
3		lands.
4	THE	COURT: Well, I haven't read the Defendants' argument on
5		this point yet, so maybe you are anticipating
6		something that is in their argument, are you?
7	MR.	JACKSON: Well, my lord, that is certainly an essential
8		thrust of the argument in that the rights, aboriginal
9		rights as a matter of common law, are rights to use
10		and occupy. And that is the persistent theme of the
11		Defendants' position, my lord. And to the extent that
12		Baker Lake on a literal wording seems to confirm that,
13		what we are saying, my lord, is that if you look at
14		the judgment both in terms of the light of the relief
15		sought, and in light of the evidence led in that case,
16		the case ought not to be viewed as precluding relief
17		which seeks to characterize the Plaintiffs'
18		utilization of resources as ownership, and which seeks
19		to characterize their authority in relation to the
20		territory as a jurisdiction.
21	тне	COURT: Well, I think I understand what you are saying, Mr.
22	11111	Jackson. I never would have read Baker Lake that way.
23	MR.	JACKSON: Well, my lord, then I am much relieved. Perhaps
24	111	we have been guilty of too much abundant caution in
25		approaching it.
26		And at page 310, my lord, perhaps I come back to
27		the point of fairness to Mr. Justice Mahoney which,
28		more appropriately, I should have started with. We
29		say that in using the language of ownership and
30		jurisdiction the Plaintiffs submit that this
31		conceptualization of aboriginal rights, while it may
32		appear as a new departure for social scientists and/or
33		Canadian courts, is an accurate reflection of those
34		fundamental principles which were built up through
35		centuries of treaty making and which are at the core
36		of the common law doctrine of aboriginal rights that
37		is reflected in Worcester v. Georgia. Mr. Justice
38		Mahoney was correct in tracing the common law source
39		of aboriginal rights to Worcester v. Georgia and was
40		equally right in emphasizing the key words of "having
41		institutions of their own, and governing themselves by
42		their own laws". He did not, however, draw from this
43		citation the necessary legal implications that
44		aboriginal rights encompasses rights which go far
44		beyond the right to "hunt and fish and survive". To
45 46		be fair to Justice Mahoney in Baker Lake, no argument
40		was addressed to him that the rights of the Inuit
± /		was addressed to him that the rights or the indit

1	extended beyond the right to hunt and fish in light of
2	the fact that the mining activity objected to was
3	alleged to directly interfere with Inuit hunting and
4	fishing. The arguments in this case, of course, are
5	not so constrained, and it is submitted that this
6	Court ought not to be constrained by the approach of
7	Mr. Justice Mahoney.
8	My lord, this question of the existence of an
9	organized society has arisen before the Indian Claims
10	Commission. Section 2 of that Act provides that the
11	Commission shall hear and determine claims which are
12	brought against the United States "on behalf of any
13	Indian tribe, band or other identifiable group of
14	American Indians residing within the territorial
15	limits of the United States of Alaska".
16	And in the second paragraph, my lord, we say that
17	as a matter of jurisdiction therefore, the
18	Commission's rulings have had to address the question
19	of whether a particular claimant consitutes a tribe or
20	an identifiable group of Indians. But quite
21	independently of that question, the Commission has
22	also had to determine, as a substantive matter,
23	whether this identifiable group or tribe is the
24	successor in interest to the group or tribe which held
25	the land at the time that it was taken. And thus the
26	Commission has had to determine first that land was
27	owned or occupied by an identifiable group of Indians
28	at the time of the alleged taking of the land and,
29	secondly, that the petitioners are a tribe or
30	identifiable group of Indians who are the successor in
31	interest to that land-holding land-owning Indian
32	entity. And what this has involved is proof that the
33	petitioners include living members or descendants of
34	members of the identifiable group of Indians who held
35	the land at the time of the taking. And thus
36	throughout there were two inquires.
37	My lord, the cases which I refer your lordship to
38	at pages 312 to 315 are all cases which deal with the
39	substantive issue of whether at the time of the taking
40	of the land there was an identifiable Indian
41	land-owning entity. And what that entity has what
42	criteria that entity has to fulfill in order to be
43	accorded aboriginal title. And the one case I am
44	going to refer you to specifically, my lord, is the
45	1966 case of the Mescalero Apache Tribe v. United
46	States. The Mescalero Apaches claimed, among other
47	things, that the tribe and the various bands of which

1		it was comprised aboriginally used or occupied to the
2		exclusion of others certain lands in what is now the
3		State of New Mexico. The Plaintiffs contended that
4		these lands were taken by the United States without
5		any compensation.
6		At page 314, my lord, you will see that the United
7		States as part of its defense to the Mescalero's claim
8		contended that since there was no tribal organization
9		prior to American sovereignty, there could not have
10		been a tribal ownership of the claimed area giving
11		rise to a collective aboriginal title. In rejecting
12		that argument, the Commission made the following
13		statement.
14		
15		"This contention has been urged a number of times
16		in previous cases. It has been held that the lack
17		of political cohesion, in itself, was no defense
18		when it was shown that among the autonomous
19		villages in a small area there existed an
20		identifiable group of American Indians with strong
21		ties of kinship and friendship, close cultural
22		ties, and also that there were areas of land used
23		in common by all the people of the group. The
24		Commission in this case has found that the
25		character of the Mescalero Apache follow the
26		precepts in these cases. Although not having an
27		overall political organization, they did form a
28		distinct ethnic group composed of people bonded
29		together by a common language, a common culture
30		and social organization, common customs, common
31		descent, interlocking kinship, inter-related
32		economic activities, and a consciousness derived
33		from these bands that they were one people. The
34		solidarity of the Mescaleros received its most
35		concrete expression in the recognition of the
36		common right of all Mescalero people to
37		subsistence resources throughout the Mescalero"
38		
39		It should be region, my lord.
40	MR.	PLANT: Range.
41		JACKSON:
42		Q I'm sorry, range.
43		We say, my lord, at page 315 that the Commission's
44		definition of the Mecalero owe Apache as "a people"
45		corresponds closely to a definition of people which
46		has come to be accepted in international law, a point
47		to which these submissions will return. More

1	directly, of course, it's a conception of an organized
2	society capable of holding rights. And we say that
3	this definition can be applied to the Gitksan and
4	Wet'suwet'en with the exception that their conceptions
5	of ownership do not give the same broad rights to all
6	Gitksan and Wet'suwet'en over all of the territories.
7	But this, of course, is a function of the
8	distinctiveness of the Gitksan and Wet'suwet'en system
9	as compared to that of the Mescalero Apache. In this
10	regard the Mescalero Apache land regime of according
11	broad rights to all members of the band over the whole
12	area bears closer resemblance to the Inuit of Inuit
13	
	rights which were in issue in Baker Lake.
14	And the second case I refer your lordship to is
15	the Hualapai Tribe. This, in fact, was the action
16	which preceded as a result of the decision of the U.S.
17	Supreme Court in Sante Fe. I am content to leave that
18	to your lordship's own reading.
19	The second, and tomorrow, my lord, Mr. Grant will
20	be addressing you on the issue of the nature of the
21	Plaintiffs' organized society sufficient to meet the
22	first test in Baker Lake. The second test in Baker
23	Lake is possession of a defined territory, as
24	expressed by Mr. Justice Mahoney that the organized
25	society occupied the specific territory over which
26	they assert the aboriginal title. And, my lord,
27	although the language of use and occcupancy has been
28	often used in describing aboriginal title as the land
29	was used in Baker Lake, it is submitted that from the
30	Marshall cases down to the decision of the Supreme
31	Court of Canada in Guerin, it is clear that aboriginal
32	title as an interest in land is founded on aboriginal
33	possession.
34	And I have set out at page 316 over to 318, my
35	lord, a number of citations starting with Johnson v.
36	McIntosh through to statements of Mr. Justice Hall in
37	Calder, and ending with a statement from Mr. Justice
38	Dickson in Guerin that:
39	bickbon in Suctin chat.
40	"Indians have a legal right to occupy and
40	possess certain lands."
42	possess certain lands.
	Ma land the seas law establishes that is determining
43	My lord, the case law establishes that in determining
44	whether aboriginal peoples can be said to possess
45	certain lands, reference is to be made to the way of
46	life of the particular society, its distinctive
47	economy and the resources available to it. And this

1		proposition can be traced back to the statement of Mr.
2		Justice Baldwin in Mitchel, a statement which Mr.
3		Justice Mahoney relies upon in Baker Lake. And your
4		lordship will recall that statement perhaps.
5		
6		"Indian possession or occupation was considered
7		with reference to their habits and modes of life;
8		their hunting grounds were as much in their actual
9		possession as the cleared fields of the
10		Whites; and their rights to its exclusive
11		enjoyment in their own way and for their own
12		purposes were as much respected, until they
13		abandoned them, made a cession to the government,
14		or an authorized sale to individuals."
15		
16		And, my lord, in citing that passage in Baker Lake,
17		Mr. Justice Mahoney added to it his own comment which
18		is set out at the top of page 319.
19		
20		"The nature, extent or degree of the aborigines'
21		physical presence on the land they occupied,
22		required by the law as an essential element of
23		their aboriginal title, is to be determined in
24		each case by a subjective test. To the extent
25		human beings were capable of surviving on the
26		barren lands, the Inuit were there; to the extent
27		the barren lands lent themselves to human
28		occupation, the Inuit occupied them."
29		
30		My lord, the next case to which I would refer you is
31		the decision of the U.S. Court of Claims which, in my
32		research, is the most exstensive discussion I have
33		found anywhere in the jurisprudence on the nature of
34		possession which is necessary to sustain a claim based
35		upon aboriginal title.
36		COURT: Nature of possession?
37	MR.	JACKSON: Yes, my lord. And I was going to read a
38		significant portion of it, so perhaps this might be an
39		appropriate point to take a short break, my lord, to
40		change
41	THE	COURT: We have got another ten minutes to go. You don't
42		play enough team sports, Mr. Jackson. You could have
43		watched the clock more closely than I have.
44	MR.	JACKSON: In this case, my lord, it is a 1967 case. The
45		United States had appealed from an interlocutory
46		decision of the Indian Claims Commission holding that
47		the Seminole Indians had established their

```
Submissions by Mr. Jackson
```

1		aboriginal their Indian title to all of the present
2		State of Florida (with specific areas excepted) as of
3		the date of an 1823 treaty by which they ceded their
4		lands. The Court of Claims in upholding the decision
5		exhaustively discussed the question of the nature of
6		Indian possession.
7	mire	-
		COURT: What were they seeking to establish, their
8		JACKSON: Aboriginal title to the
9		COURT: Present State of Florida?
10	MR.	JACKSON: The whole of the present State of Florida.
11	THE	COURT: And with that under one of the head of the Indian
12		Claims Commission?
13	MR.	JACKSON: Yes, my lord. As I recall, as many of these cases
14		council in advising join every head of jurisdiction
15		under the Claims Commission, you often find that the
16		Claims Commission pleadings allege a cause of action
17		under one to five of the heads.
18		COURT: Yes.
19	MR.	JACKSON: In this particular case, my lord, and I can check
20		for you
21	THE	COURT: On page 300.
22	MR.	JACKSON: I believe that the case was brought under clause
23		four.
24	THE	COURT: All right.
25		JACKSON: But I can check that, my lord. Most of these
26	111	cases were cases in which the principal allegation was
27		that the compensation paid was, in fact, not in fact
28		an appropriate compensation in light of the value of
29		the land.
30		PLANT: Would that be a two, four claim?
31	MR.	JACKSON: Yes, my lord, I believe it is a two, four claim
32		rather than a five claim.
33	MR.	PLANT: As opposed to an one, two or three claim?
34		JACKSON: I will check that from the
35		COURT: Thank you.
36		JACKSON: One of the problems with these cases, my lord, and
37	1.11/•	I have provided copies to my friends in the book of
38		authorities, but a lot of the Indian Claims Commission
39		cases, the Court of Claims cases are all reported in
40		regular, proper
41		COURT: Yes.
42	MR.	JACKSON: reported series. The Indian Claims Commission,
43		until very recently, were available only on
44		microfiche. And for the purposes of this case, my
45		lord, I had the microfiche photocopied from the
46		University of Washington and shipped to UBC. And what
47		I have provided the court and my friends is a
± ,		I have provided one court and my fittends is a

```
24517
Submissions by Mr. Jackson
```

1 photocopy of a photocopy of a microfiche. 2 THE COURT: Yes. 3 MR. JACKSON: And because of the nature of the reproduction, we 4 have sort of black on white reproductions which are 5 difficult to read. 6 MR. PLANT: Actually, I hate to interrupt, but I have answered 7 my own question. At any rate, perhaps my friend can 8 look at this particular place in the judgment of the 9 Court of Claims in his brief of authorities, Volume 10 13, tab 9 which is where this judgment appears. It 11 looks as though on page 378 that the claim in chief of 12 the claimants in this case was under section 2(3) 13 which was attempting to set aside treaties on the 14 grounds of fraud or duress. And that's a footnote at 15 the bottom of the page. 16 MR. JACKSON: Yes. 17 MR. PLANT: Now, that's the only reference I've seen so far. 18 MR. JACKSON: I think my friend may be right on that, but I will 19 check over the adjournment. 20 THE COURT: Thank you. 21 MR. JACKSON: The significant point, my lord, is that the claim 22 was not one which was founded on subsection 5, which 23 is that the claim is one not arising under any rule of 24 law or equity. As I said, the first four claims are 25 all ones which give rise to a claim which is 26 predicated upon a legal or equitable base. 27 THE COURT: Yes. All right. 28 MR. JACKSON: The Court, in determining what the nature of 29 Indian possession would be to sustain a claim, said 30 this: 31 "The concept of Indian title is a shorthand means 32 33 of expressing a right of occcupancy based upon 34 exclusive aboriginal possession. Proof of such 35 possession rests in the "showing of actual, 36 exclusive and continuous use and occcupancy 'for a 37 long time' prior to the loss of land." It is 38 claimed by the United States not only that the 39 Commission's findings failed to support the 40 conclusion that the Seminoles had such title, but 41 further, that the history of the Seminoles is such 42 that this conclusion could not have been reached. 43 The elements necessary to establish Indian title 44 provide the focus of discussion. 45 There can be little question that, in their 46 occupation of the land, the Seminoles held a 47 virtual "monopoly". While expert witnesses

1 2 3 4 5 6 7	concede the contemporaneous existence of other Indians in Florida (remnants of original inhabitants located primarily in the southern half of the peninsula), these scattered groupings were few and far between, and the record offers no challenge"
8	THE COURT: "No evidence".
9	MR. JACKSON:
10	" no evidence to suggest that the Seminole
11	dominion was ever challenged by these vestiges of
12	aboriginal cultures. Instead, the pattern that
13	prevailed was one of cultural assimilation - the
14 15	Seminoles simply absorbing these "foreign"
16	elements into their own ranks. We may take it as an uncontradicted fact that, but for the different
17	European interests, the Seminoles enjoyed an
18	unrivaled position in the Florida peninsula.
19	Hence, the matter in issue turns not upon whether
20	the Seminoles were the exclusive occupants of
21	the land, but whether they availed themselves of
22	their exclusive position. In short, was the
23	Seminoles use and occupancy of the land of an
24	extent sufficient to support a recognition of
25	Indian title encompassing virtually all of the
26	Florida peninsula? The government urges several
27	factors which it insists compel a negative answer.
28	First, reference is made to the fact that, as
29	late as 1802, Seminole "occupancy", as reflected
30	by the village settlements, was limited both in
31	number and range of distribution. It is pointed
32 33	out that permanent Seminole settlements were
33 34	confined almost exclusively to the northern half of Florida; moreover, the permanent settlements
35	do not appear, at this time, to exceed seventeen
36	in number. In conjunction with this fact, the
37	government also stresses population figures, point
38	out that, up to 1814 (the year in which many "Red
39	Sticks"",
40	
41	These were Indians from further north,
42	
43	"joined the Seminoles), total Seminole
44	population did not exceed 2,500 individuals. The
45	combination of these two factors is said to compel
46	but one conclusion, namely, that the Seminoles
47	neither did occupy, nor were they numerically

1	capable of occupying, a territory as vast as all
2	of the Florida peninsula.
3	Had the Seminoles chosen to live by
4	food-raising alone, we would regard the "village"
5	evidence (stressed by the Government) as a
6	persuasive consideration in limiting the Seminoles
7	"title" to the land falling within the compass of
8	their permanent homesites, that is the northern
9	half of the peninsula. Cultures that stake their
10	survival on a close union with the soil, as in the
11	case with primitive food-raising economies, would
12	not demand the vast tracts of land required for a
13	nomadic, hunting existence. But the Seminoles -
14	as was the case with many other Indian groups -
15	survived not simply through farming, but by
16	food-gathering and hunting as well. In other
17	words, Seminole land-use clearly encompassed more
18	than the soil actually "possessed". Therefore
19	other aspects of the Seminole pattern of life
20	demand consideration.
21	Not only did these Indians wander in search of
22	food supplements, but as already indicated, the
23	appearance of the English in Florida spurred a
24	demand for hides that compelled the Seminoles to
25	make extensive use of the southern penisula. On
26	this point, the records admits of no doubt. It is
27	clear, from the Government's own evidence, that
28	the Seminoles' "hunting preserve" extended to the
29	Florida Keys. Such exstensive penetration of the
30	penisula could be accomplished only by resort to
31	temporary encampments - a home away from home.
32	This, too, the record confirms. Again, it is
33	worth empasizing that the Seminoles hunted not
34	only for subsistence, but also to sustain the
35	trade which the British had initiated and which
36	the Spanish, after them, were obliged to
37	continued. Under such circumstances, the Indians
38	use of the land would not be minimal; moreover,
39	this trade could reasonably demand a use of the
40	land ranging well beyond the immediate environs of
41	permanent village sites."
42	
43	I am just going to stop the go over the next
44	paragraph, my lord, which talks about the Seminoles
45	ocean-going voyages to Havana.
46	
47	"Given these facts, which are not in the slightest

1	way disputed - we believe that the Commission, as
2	the trier of fact, could reasonably have concluded
3	that Seminole "use and occcupancy" was adequate to
4	sustain a claim of original title to the Florida
5	peninsula. The area acknowledged by the
6	Commission as being within Seminole dominion
7	constituted a definable territory occupied
8	exclusively by the Seminoles. And since the "use
9	and occcupancy" essential to the recognition of
10	Indian title does not demand actual possession of
11	the land, but may derive through intermittent
12	contacts, the Commission's determination that the
13	Seminoles occupied all of Florida may not be
14	regarded as legally defective.
14 15	
	Nor does the Government's reference to "a
16	population thinness" compel a different result.
17	In stressing this consideration, the government
18	leans far too heavily in the direction of equating
19	"occcupancy" (or capacity to occupy) with actual
20	possession, whereas the key to Indian title lies
21	in evaluating the manner of land-use over a period
22	of time. Physical control or dominion over the
23	land is the dispositive criteria. Thus, when
24	consideration is given to the fact that the
25	Seminoles hunted throughout the southern
26	peninsula and that they also travelled this
27	country - much of which was covered by water -
28	and, further, that their emergence as a
29	distinct Indian group was achieved through the
30	amalgamation of many diverse elements, some of
31	which had always dwelled within the southern
32	peninsula – then, we believe, there exists a
33	reasonable basis for accepting the Commission's
34	determination that Seminole title embraced the
35	entire peninsula."
36	
37	And, my lord, there is a second case which I'm going
38	to refer your lordship to after the break.
39	THE COURT: All right.
40	MR. JACKSON: Because it deals with some of the evidence very
41	similar to the evidence you've heard in this case.
42	4
43	
44	
45	
46	
47	
± /	

```
24521
Submissions by Mr. Jackson
```

1 2	THE	All right djournment		will	take	less	than a	ten-mi	nute		
3	THE	AR: Order		ourt.	Coui	ct sta	nds ad	journec	1.		
4		(PROCEE)	DINGS	ADJOU	JRNED	AT 8:	20)				
5											
6 7											
8				I hei	ceby d	certif	y the	foregoi	.ng t	o b	е
9				a tru	le and	d accu	rate t	ranscri	.pt o	f ti	he
10								the be	est o	f m	У
11 12				SKILI	L and	abili	ty.				
12 13											
14											
15								REPORT			
16				UNITH	ED REF	PORTIN	G SERV	ICE LTI	).		
17 18											
19											
20											
21											
22 23											
23											
25											
26											
27											
28 29											
30											
31											
32											
33 34											
35											
36											
37											
38 39											
39 40											
41											
42											
43											
44 45											
45 46											
47											

(PROCEEDINGS RECONVENED AT 8:30 P.M.) 1 2 3 THE REGISTRAR: Order in court. 4 THE COURT: Mr. Jackson. 5 MR. JACKSON: Thank you, my lord. 6 The second case, my lord, which I want to refer 7 you to -- and again, it's one which I will take your 8 lordship in some depth because I think it does bear 9 directly on the evidence, the nature of the evidence 10 you've heard in this case. It's the case referred to 11 at page 322, Clyde F. Thompson v. the United States. 12 This was a case, my lord, it was a consolidated claim 13 on behalf of all the Indians of California. And at 14 page 322, the top of 323, the nature of the 15 consolidated case and why it was a consolidated case 16 is set out. 17 I want to start referring your lordship to the 18 passage in the last half of page 323 where the Claims 19 Commission identified what lands were held by 20 aboriginal title and proceeded upon this analysis: 21 22 We can proceed with our enquiry with the basic 23 fact, which nobody questions, that Indians occupied and used California lands from time 24 25 immemorial and as the original inhabitants 26 thereof. The native population is unknown, but 27 estimates range from a high of 700,000 to 2.8 260,000... These Indians were not an 29 homogeneous group, but were made up of many 30 groups or tribelets which composed many 31 linguistic divisions or nationalities in 32 California. It has been estimated by Dr. 33 Kroeber that there were five hundred or more 34 Indian groups in California about the time we 35 acquired California from Mexico in 1848. These 36 tribelets occupied and used fairly well-defined 37 areas dependent in size upon the economic 38 resources of the particular area and the 39 population requirements of those living in it. 40 Of course the degree of use of lands varies 41 with the conditions, as Dr. Beals, a witness 42 for defendant, described: 43 44 And my lord, I would go now to page 324. I would 45 refer all of this to your lordship. I'm trying to 46 just take you to the most significant parts. 47

1	The difference in use was caused, as the
2	above statements imply, by the variations in
3	climate, topography, elevation, soil,
4	vegetation, etc. all of which determine the
5	quantity of economic resources in the various
6	sections of the State. It is not necessary
7	that the Indians prove that each of the 500 or
8	more tribelets occupied and used every acre of
9	the lands they claim; this was not and cannot
10	be done, as witnesses for the petitioners have
11	frankly admitted. There is comparatively
12	little proof of actual occupation and use of
13	specific tribelet areas in California, and if
14	proof of such use is necessary, the petitioners
15	have failed in their proof; however, there is
16	proof by noted anthropologists, based upon
17	years of study of Indian culture, habitats and
18	ways of providing their subsistence, that the
19	
20	Indian groups used and occupied the lands in
	accordance with the Indian way of life. It
21 22	must be borne in mind that in aboriginal times
	these Indians obtained their subsistence from
23	the natural products of the soil and waters of
24	the areas they occupied. Such an economy did
25	not require an intensive cultivation of the
26	soil for the Indians of necessity exploited the
27	places which provided the necessaries of life.
28	The resources the Indians relied upon for
29	subsistence were not uniformly distributed;
30	they were largely seasonal and in scattered
31	places, requiring travel of considerable
32	distances in their gathering, fishing and
33	hunting activities. Game animals moved from
34	place to place in search of food and had to be
35	followed. The importance of flora and fauna in
36	all regions of the state cannot be gainsaid,
37	and the search for such resources was
38	continuous and covered areas that were
39	unproductive as well as those that were,
40	because of the variations in the production of
41	the natural resources from year to year or even
42	from season to season in many years.
43	
44	Furthermore, it is plain that because of the
45	uneven and rather sparse distribution of the
46	available natural resources in the State, large
47	areas of land were needed to provide

	subsistence. The Indians' permanent and main
2	habitats were, in general, in locations which
3	provided the greatest abundance of natural
4	resources, but they were required, and
5	generally did, extend their searches over large
6	areas beyond their places of permanent
7	settlement. The record is replete with proof
8	of temporary camps occupied by the Indians in
9	their seasonal gathering, fishing and hunting
10	operations which covered large areas in the
11	mountains, plains and deserts. It is no doubt
12	true, as the Government contends, the higher
13	elevations in the mountains and some large
14	desert areas produce little of economic
15	importance to the Indians, but such places have
16	limited use and were part of the areas claimed
17	and defended where necessary by the tribelet
18	occupying it.
19	
20	My lord, in the Indians of California
21	litigation
22	THE COURT: Is that the same case?
23	MR. JACKSON: Yes, my lord.
24	THE COURT: Yes.
25	MR. JACKSON: It's usually referred to as the Indians of
26	California. In that litigation, the government
26 27	introduced an ecological analysis of the natural
27	introduced an ecological analysis of the natural
27 28	introduced an ecological analysis of the natural resources of California available to the Indians and
27 28 29	introduced an ecological analysis of the natural resources of California available to the Indians and the way those resources affected land utilization.
27 28 29 30	introduced an ecological analysis of the natural resources of California available to the Indians and the way those resources affected land utilization. And in light and I should say, my lord, that in
27 28 29 30 31	introduced an ecological analysis of the natural resources of California available to the Indians and the way those resources affected land utilization. And in light and I should say, my lord, that in introducing the ecological evidence in this case, the
27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34	introduced an ecological analysis of the natural resources of California available to the Indians and the way those resources affected land utilization. And in light and I should say, my lord, that in introducing the ecological evidence in this case, the plaintiffs were not aware of this case, so it
27 28 29 30 31 32 33	introduced an ecological analysis of the natural resources of California available to the Indians and the way those resources affected land utilization. And in light and I should say, my lord, that in introducing the ecological evidence in this case, the plaintiffs were not aware of this case, so it wasn't that particular evidence was not intended to
27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34	introduced an ecological analysis of the natural resources of California available to the Indians and the way those resources affected land utilization. And in light and I should say, my lord, that in introducing the ecological evidence in this case, the plaintiffs were not aware of this case, so it wasn't that particular evidence was not intended to reflect this. But in light of the fact that evidence of that kind was introduced in this case, it may be interesting and useful to your lordship to note what
27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37	introduced an ecological analysis of the natural resources of California available to the Indians and the way those resources affected land utilization. And in light and I should say, my lord, that in introducing the ecological evidence in this case, the plaintiffs were not aware of this case, so it wasn't that particular evidence was not intended to reflect this. But in light of the fact that evidence of that kind was introduced in this case, it may be interesting and useful to your lordship to note what the Claims Commission said as to its relevance and
27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38	introduced an ecological analysis of the natural resources of California available to the Indians and the way those resources affected land utilization. And in light and I should say, my lord, that in introducing the ecological evidence in this case, the plaintiffs were not aware of this case, so it wasn't that particular evidence was not intended to reflect this. But in light of the fact that evidence of that kind was introduced in this case, it may be interesting and useful to your lordship to note what
27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37	introduced an ecological analysis of the natural resources of California available to the Indians and the way those resources affected land utilization. And in light and I should say, my lord, that in introducing the ecological evidence in this case, the plaintiffs were not aware of this case, so it wasn't that particular evidence was not intended to reflect this. But in light of the fact that evidence of that kind was introduced in this case, it may be interesting and useful to your lordship to note what the Claims Commission said as to its relevance and
27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38	introduced an ecological analysis of the natural resources of California available to the Indians and the way those resources affected land utilization. And in light and I should say, my lord, that in introducing the ecological evidence in this case, the plaintiffs were not aware of this case, so it wasn't that particular evidence was not intended to reflect this. But in light of the fact that evidence of that kind was introduced in this case, it may be interesting and useful to your lordship to note what the Claims Commission said as to its relevance and significance to the inquiry before it, as to the lands
27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41	introduced an ecological analysis of the natural resources of California available to the Indians and the way those resources affected land utilization. And in light and I should say, my lord, that in introducing the ecological evidence in this case, the plaintiffs were not aware of this case, so it wasn't that particular evidence was not intended to reflect this. But in light of the fact that evidence of that kind was introduced in this case, it may be interesting and useful to your lordship to note what the Claims Commission said as to its relevance and significance to the inquiry before it, as to the lands and the extent of the lands claimed: The primary value of the ecological approach to
27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42	<pre>introduced an ecological analysis of the natural resources of California available to the Indians and the way those resources affected land utilization. And in light and I should say, my lord, that in introducing the ecological evidence in this case, the plaintiffs were not aware of this case, so it wasn't that particular evidence was not intended to reflect this. But in light of the fact that evidence of that kind was introduced in this case, it may be interesting and useful to your lordship to note what the Claims Commission said as to its relevance and significance to the inquiry before it, as to the lands and the extent of the lands claimed: The primary value of the ecological approach to the problem of land-use and occupancy by the</pre>
27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41	<pre>introduced an ecological analysis of the natural resources of California available to the Indians and the way those resources affected land utilization. And in light and I should say, my lord, that in introducing the ecological evidence in this case, the plaintiffs were not aware of this case, so it wasn't that particular evidence was not intended to reflect this. But in light of the fact that evidence of that kind was introduced in this case, it may be interesting and useful to your lordship to note what the Claims Commission said as to its relevance and significance to the inquiry before it, as to the lands and the extent of the lands claimed: The primary value of the ecological approach to the problem of land-use and occupancy by the Indians of California lies in the paucity of</pre>
27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42	<pre>introduced an ecological analysis of the natural resources of California available to the Indians and the way those resources affected land utilization. And in light and I should say, my lord, that in introducing the ecological evidence in this case, the plaintiffs were not aware of this case, so it wasn't that particular evidence was not intended to reflect this. But in light of the fact that evidence of that kind was introduced in this case, it may be interesting and useful to your lordship to note what the Claims Commission said as to its relevance and significance to the inquiry before it, as to the lands and the extent of the lands claimed: The primary value of the ecological approach to the problem of land-use and occupancy by the</pre>
27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43	<pre>introduced an ecological analysis of the natural resources of California available to the Indians and the way those resources affected land utilization. And in light and I should say, my lord, that in introducing the ecological evidence in this case, the plaintiffs were not aware of this case, so it wasn't that particular evidence was not intended to reflect this. But in light of the fact that evidence of that kind was introduced in this case, it may be interesting and useful to your lordship to note what the Claims Commission said as to its relevance and significance to the inquiry before it, as to the lands and the extent of the lands claimed: The primary value of the ecological approach to the problem of land-use and occupancy by the Indians of California lies in the paucity of proof of actual use and occupancy of the lands, as we understand the Government's position.</pre>
27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44	<pre>introduced an ecological analysis of the natural resources of California available to the Indians and the way those resources affected land utilization. And in light and I should say, my lord, that in introducing the ecological evidence in this case, the plaintiffs were not aware of this case, so it wasn't that particular evidence was not intended to reflect this. But in light of the fact that evidence of that kind was introduced in this case, it may be interesting and useful to your lordship to note what the Claims Commission said as to its relevance and significance to the inquiry before it, as to the lands and the extent of the lands claimed: The primary value of the ecological approach to the problem of land-use and occupancy by the Indians of California lies in the paucity of proof of actual use and occupancy of the lands,</pre>

1	Proof of actual use by Indians of given areas
2	is of the most general character, and,
3	considering it in the aggregate, the areas
4	constitute but a relatively small part of the
5	total lands involved in this case We must,
6	as the anthropologists did, reason and assume
7	from our knowledge of the culture of these
8	aborigines that they lived and had their
9	permanent abodes in places best suited to their
10	economic life and which they exploited as the
11	
12	primary source of their subsistence and at the
	same time, at least in connection therewith,
13	they exploited the available resources in the
14	less productive territories surrounding or in
15	the vicinity of their settlements.
16	
17	An ecologic analysis of the area here under
18	study involved the division of the territory
19	into a number of zones according to their
20	economic importance:
21	
22	(1) Those of intensive use - those
23	generally included the settlements or
24	surrounding territory consisting of about
25	one-fifth of a claimed area from which as
26	high as 80% of the subsistence was derived;
27	then follows; (2) zones of less intensive
28	use; (3) seasonal use; (4) infrequent use;
29	(5) the least use of any but, nevertheless
30	used for crossing, trailing or occasional
31	use of sacred places located therein, and
32	perhaps, on occasion, to defend the more
33	important areas
34	<u>+</u>
35	We believe the study of the economic resources
36	of the state and their relationship to the
37	quantity of land required to support the
38	Indians in their way of life has value in
39	understanding the economic picture. However,
40	we cannot accept the Government's thesis that
41 42	the resources of the state or any part thereof
	can be determined mathematically by assigning a
43	large percentage of subsistence derived from a
44	small part of a given territory and reduced
45	percentages of subsistence in other areas of a
46	territory claimed by a particular tribelet.
47	The testimony and the ethnographic literature,

1	of which there are volumes in evidence, show
2	that the Indian groups ranged throughout their
3	respective territories in their gathering,
4	hunting and fishing. While these Indians were
5	never considered nomads, their exploitation of
6	the available resources in a given territory
7	required frequent and extended travelling
8	within territories claimed. We believe it
9	unrealistic and contrary to the Indian mode of
10	life to restrict Indian territorial rights to
11	the lands which would simply provide adequate
12	subsistence and disallow their land claims to
13	the areas which were of secondary importance
14	or supplemental to the main sources of
15	supplies. We suspect territorial expanse was
16	as much the desire of these primitive peoples
17	as it is characteristic of the White Man for
18	there is much ethnographic evidence that the
19	Indian groups in California moved about their
20	respective domains gathering wild foods as
21	they ripened or captured available wild game,
22	and during a normal season would visit and use
23	the whole territory to which they asserted
24	ownership as their exclusive places of abode.
25	
26	We know of no decision by the courts or the
27	administrative offices of the Government which
28	limited Indian lands to those lands which
29	provided them with the common necessities of
30	life. The requirements of the Indians were so
31	varied that they could only be obtained from a
32	large area for salt, edible seaweeds and
33	insects, flint and other important supplies
34	where in most cases not available in the
35	confined areas of valleys but obtainable from
36	desert areas.
37	
38	The Claims Commission, my lord, we say, in this
39	passage, indicates that the ecological evidence was of
40	particular value because of the limited proof of
41	actual land use. In this case, my lord, the
42	
	plaintiffs have provided a substantial evidentiary
43	record of resource harvesting throughout their
44	territories as revealed in the archaeological record,
45	oral histories, and the evidence of elders. But in
46	addition, the ecological evidence which Mr. Grant
47	reviewed for you some two weeks ago, establishes the

1	7	various ecological zones and the distribution of
2	1	resources within the plaintiffs' territories and shows
3		now this distribution is integrated into the
4	ŗ	olaintiffs' resource harvesting and economic seasonal
5		round or cycle. And it is submitted that as in the
6		Seminole and the Indians of California cases, this
7		court has a sufficient evidentiary basis upon which to
8		conclude at the legally relevant time the plaintiffs
9		were in possession of their territories.
10		My lord, the third element of the Baker Lake
11	t	tests is the element of exclusive possession: That
12		the occupation was to the exclusion of the organized
13		societies.
14	h	And in Baker Lake, Mr. Justice Mahoney traced the
15	c	source of this third of the four requirements to a
16		passage in the Santa Fe case in which Mr. Justice
17		Douglas said:
18	1	Jougius Said.
19		Occupancy necessary to establish aboriginal
20		possession is a question of fact to be
21		determined as any other question of fact. If
22		it were established as a fact that the lands in
23		question were, or were included in, the
24		ancestral home of the Walapais in the sense
25		that they constitute definable territory
26		occupied exclusively by the Walapais (as
20		
28		distinguished from lands wandered over by many tribes)
20		CLIDES)
30	7	And that is the contrast my lord
31	F	And that is the contrast, my lord.
		then the Welensia had "Indian title" which
32		then the Walapais had "Indian title" which
33		unless extinguished survived the railroad grant
34		of 1866.
35		On he is series there if we instant we have '
36		So he is saying there, if you just wander over it,
37		that's not enough?
38	MR. JACKSON	
39		Douglas, in the context that if you wander over it
40		along with many other Indian groups, then if that is
41		the pattern of utilization of resources then that is
42		not enough to establish an aboriginal title in those
43	ç	groups.
44		In the context of Baker Lake, my lord, the
45		government defendant admitted that the Baker Lake
46		Inuit exclusively occupied the whole of the claimed
47	č	area. But Mr. Justice Mahoney, in light of the

1	archaeological evidence which was presented to him,
2	took the position that even in the face of a
3	government admission, if the evidence did not support
4	that, then he could not make a finding.
5	THE COURT: Right.
6	MR. JACKSON: And he found that in relation to one of the
7	southerly parts of the Baker Lake area, the
8	archaeological evidence suggests intermittent
9	
	occupation on the one hand by the Inuit, and on the
10	other hand, by the Chipewyan Indians to the south, and
11	he viewed that as fitting into this character of
12	territory over which the Inuit and the Chipewyan
13	intermittently wandered and therefore neither could
14	have exclusive possession sufficient to satisfy this
15	test. But in all other regards, there was no dispute
16	as to the exclusive occupation of the Baker Lake
17	Inuit.
18	The concept of exclusivity, my lord, is one which
19	has been well developed by the Indian Claims
20	Commission and the Court of Claims. And in terms of a
21	purpose of analysis perhaps in the context of the
22	Indian Claims Commission, my lord, and also for the
23	purposes of determining aboriginal titles as a matter
24	of common-law, the decision of the Court of Claims in
25	Strong v. United States is one which your lordship may
26	wish to pay particular attention. In explaining why
27	exclusive possession is regarded as an important
28	incident of aboriginal title, the Court of Claims said
29	this:
30	CHID.
31	The obstacle facing the Indian claimants in
32	this litigation is the requirement of
33	
	"exclusiveness". Generally, mixed and
34	non-exclusive use and occupancy of an area
35	precludes the establishment of any aboriginal
36	title by any of the users of the subject
37	property. The purpose of this requirement is
38	fairly obvious. In order to award compensation
39	to the Indians for the value of land ceded to
40	or taken by the government, it is essential
41	that the Commission first determine that the
42	land in question was truly "owned" by the
43	ancestors of the particular claimant or
44	claimants. Certainly, one of the primary
45	characteristics of ownership is the desire and
46	ability to exclude others from the area over
47	which ownership is claimed. Confronted with a

2United States v. Pueblo of San Ildefonso:3Implicit in the concept of ownership of4Implicit in the concept of ownership of5property is the right to exclude others.6Generally speaking, a true owner of land7exercises full dominion and control over8it; a true owner possesses the right to9expel intruders. In order for an Indian10tribe to establish ownership of land by11so-called Indian title, it must show that12it used and occupied the land to the13exclusion of other Indian groups. True14ownership of land by a tribe is called in15question where the historical record of the16region indicates that it was inhabited,17controlled or wandered over by many tribes18or groups.20And my lord, the court goes on to deal with21applying exclusiveness in the particular context of22the evidence facing it.23If your lordship would go to page 330, near the24top of the page, the third line:25Although normally no tribe will be deemed to26Although normally no tribe will be deemed to27have proven aboriginal title when others used28and occupied the land in question, there is a29"built-in exception" to the "exclusivity"31creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"32in certain rare situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasion w	1	similar issue recently the court stated in
3Implicit in the concept of ownership of4Implicit in the concept of ownership of5property is the right to exclude others.6Generally speaking, a true owner of land7exercises full dominion and control over8it; a true owner possesses the right to9expel intruders. In order for an Indian10tribe to establish ownership of land by11so-called Indian title, it must show that12it used and occupied the land to the13exclusion of other Indian groups. True14ownership of land by a tribe is called in15question where the historical record of the16region indicates that it was inhabited,17controlled or wandered over by many tribes18or groups.19And my lord, the court goes on to deal with20And my lord, the court goes on to deal with21applying exclusiveness in the particular context of22the evidence facing it.23If your lordship would go to page 330, near the24top of the page, the third line:25Although normally no tribe will be deemed to26Although normally no tribe will be deemed to27have proven aboriginal title when others used28and occupied the land in question, there is a29"built-in exception" to the "exclusivity"31creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"32in creatin rare situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasio		
4Implicit in the concept of ownership of5property is the right to exclude others.6Generally speaking, a true owner of land7exercises full dominion and control over8it; a true owner possesses the right to9expel intruders. In order for an Indian10tribe to establish ownership of land by11so-called Indian title, it must show that12it used and occupied the land to the13exclusion of other Indian groups. True14ownership of land by a tribe is called in15question where the historical record of the16region indicates that it was inhabited,17controlled or wandered over by many tribes18or groups.19And my lord, the court goes on to deal with21applying exclusiveness in the particular context of22the evidence facing it.23If your lordship would go to page 330, near the24top of the page, the third line:25Although normally no tribe will be deemed to26Although normally no tribe will be deemed to27have proven aboriginal title when others used28and occupied the land in question, there is a29"built-in exception" to the "exclusivity"31creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"32in certain rare situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasions that two or34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable"		
5property is the right to exclude others. Generally speaking, a true owner of land7Generally speaking, a true owner of land8it; a true owner possesses the right to expel intruders. In order for an Indian10tribe to establish ownership of land by so-called Indian title, it must show that it used and occupied the land to the exclusion of other Indian groups. True ownership of land by a tribe is called in question where the historical record of the region indicates that it was inhabited, controlled or wandered over by many tribes or groups.10And my lord, the court goes on to deal with applying exclusiveness in the particular context of the evidence facing it.13If your lordship would go to page 330, near the top of the page, the third line:14off the page, the third line:15Although normally no tribe will be deemed to have proven aboriginal title when others used and occupied the land in question, there is a "built-in exception" to the "exclusivity" in certain rare situations. In the past, the Court has held on several occasions that two or more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in "joint and amicable" possession without erasing the "exclusive" nature of their use and occupancy To qualify for treatment under "joint and amicable" occupancy, the relationship of the Indian groups must be extremely close.14And my lord, the balance of 330 continues with an analysis of several case where the court defines what the precise nature of that close relationship must be in order for groups to have a joint and amicable possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		Implicit in the concept of ownership of
6Generally speaking, a true owner of land exercises full dominion and control over7exercises full dominion and control over8it a fue owner possesses the right to expel intruders. In order for an Indian tribe to establish ownership of land by10true owner possesses the right to expel intruders. In order for an Indian tribe to establish ownership of land by so-called Indian title, it must show that it used and occupied the land to the exclusion of other Indian groups. True ownership of land by a tribe is called in question where the historical record of the region indicates that it was inhabited, controlled or wandered over by many tribes or groups.19And my lord, the court goes on to deal with applying exclusiveness in the particular context of the evidence facing it. If your lordship would go to page 330, near the top of the page, the third line:26Although normally no tribe will be deemed to have proven aboriginal title when others used and occupied the land in question, there is a "built-in exception" to the "exclusivity" in certain rare situations. In the past, the Court has held on several occasions that two or more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in "joint and amicable" possession without erasing the "exclusive" nature of their use and occupancy To qualify for treatment under "joint and amicable" occupancy, the relationship of the Indian groups must be extremely close.42And my lord, the balance of 330 continues with an analysis of several cases where the court defines what the precise nature of that close relationship must be in order for groups to have a joint and amicable possession so that bot hvould have aboriginal title.		
7exercises full dominion and control over8it; a true owner possesses the right to9expel intruders. In order for an Indian10tribe to establish ownership of land by11so-called Indian title, it must show that12it used and occupied the land to the13exclusion of other Indian groups. True14ownership of land by a tribe is called in15question where the historical record of the16region indicates that it was inhabited,17controlled or wandered over by many tribes18or groups.19And my lord, the court goes on to deal with20And my lord, the court goes on to deal with21applying exclusiveness in the particular context of22the evidence facing it.23If your lordship would go to page 330, near the24top of the page, the third line:25Although normally no tribe will be deemed to26Although normally no tribe will be deemed to27have proven aboriginal title when others used28and occupied the land in question, there is a29"built-in exception" to the "exclusivity"31creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"32in certain rare situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasions that two or34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable" possession without erasing36the "exclusive" nature of their use and37occupanc		
8it; a true owner possesses the right to9expel intruders. In order for an Indian10tribe to establish ownership of land by11so-called Indian title, it must show that12it used and occupied the land to the13exclusion of other Indian groups. True14ownership of land by a tribe is called in15question where the historical record of the16region indicates that it was inhabited,17controlled or wandered over by many tribes18or groups.19and my lord, the court goes on to deal with20And my lord, the court goes on to deal with21applying exclusiveness in the particular context of22the evidence facing it.23If your lordship would go to page 330, near the24top of the page, the third line:2526Although normally no tribe will be deemed to27have proven aboriginal title when others used28and occupied the land in question, there is a29"built-in exception" to the "exclusivity"30creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"31creates are situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasions that two or34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable" occupancy, the36relationship of the Indian groups must be37extermely close.38"joint and amicable" occupancy, the39relationship of the India		
9expel intruders. In order for an Indian10tribe to establish ownership of land by11so-called Indian title, it must show that12it used and occupied the land to the13exclusion of other Indian groups. True14ownership of land by a tribe is called in15question where the historical record of the16region indicates that it was inhabited,17controlled or wandered over by many tribes18or groups.20And my lord, the court goes on to deal with21applying exclusiveness in the particular context of22the evidence facing it.23If your lordship would go to page 330, near the24top of the page, the third line:25Although normally no tribe will be deemed to26Although normally no tribe will be deemed to27have proven aboriginal title when others used28and occupied the land in question, there is a29"built-in exception" to the "exclusivity"30creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"31creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"32in certain rare situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasions that two or34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable" possession without erasing36th "exclusive" nature of their use and37occupancy To qualify for treatment under38"joint and amicable" occupancy, the39relati		
10tribe to establish ownership of land by11so-called Indian title, it must show that12it used and occupied the land to the13exclusion of other Indian groups. True14ownership of land by a tribe is called in15question where the historical record of the16region indicates that it was inhabited,17controlled or wandered over by many tribes18or groups.20And my lord, the court goes on to deal with21applying exclusiveness in the particular context of22the evidence facing it.23If your lordship would go to page 330, near the24top of the page, the third line:2526Although normally no tribe will be deemed to27have proven aboriginal title when others used28and occupied the land in question, there is a29"billt-in exception" to the "exclusivity"30creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"31creates a method of analysis of merely32creation rare situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasions that two or34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable" possession without erasing36the "exclusive" nature of their use and37occupancy To qualify for treatment under38"joint and amicable" occupancy, the39relationship of the Indian groups must be40extremely close.41And my lor		
11so-called Indian title, it must show that12it used and occupied the land to the13exclusion of other Indian groups. True14ownership of land by a tribe is called in15question where the historical record of the16region indicates that it was inhabited,17controlled or wandered over by many tribes18or groups.20And my lord, the court goes on to deal with21applying exclusiveness in the particular context of22the evidence facing it.23If your lordship would go to page 330, near the24top of the page, the third line:25Although normally no tribe will be deemed to26Although normally no tribe will be deemed to27have proven aboriginal title when others used28and occupied the land in question, there is a29"built-in exception" to the "exclusivity"30creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"31creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"32in certain rare situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasions that two or34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable" possession without erasing36the "exclusive" nature of their use and37occupancy38"joint and amicable" possession without erasing38the precise nature of the Indian groups must be39extremely close.41And my lord, the balance of 330 contin		
12it used and occupied the land to the13exclusion of other Indian groups. True14ownership of land by a tribe is called in15question where the historical record of the16region indicates that it was inhabited,17controlled or wandered over by many tribes18or groups.19And my lord, the court goes on to deal with20And my lord, the court goes on to deal with21applying exclusiveness in the particular context of22the evidence facing it.23If your lordship would go to page 330, near the24top of the page, the third line:25Although normally no tribe will be deemed to26Although normally no tribe will be deemed to27have proven aboriginal title when others used28and occupied the land in question, there is a29"built-in exception" to the "exclusivity"30creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"31creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"32in certain rare situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasions that two or34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable" possession without erasing36the "exclusive" nature of their use and37occupancy To qualify for treatment under38"joint and amicable" occupancy, the39relationship of the Indian groups must be40extremely close. <trr>41And my lord, the balan</trr>		
13exclusion of other Indian groups. True owmership of land by a tribe is called in question where the historical record of the region indicates that it was inhabited, controlled or wandered over by many tribes or groups.191020And my lord, the court goes on to deal with applying exclusiveness in the particular context of the evidence facing it.21If your lordship would go to page 330, near the top of the page, the third line:25Although normally no tribe will be deemed to have proven aboriginal title when others used and occupied the land in question, there is a "built-in exception" to the "exclusivity"23requirement. Actually, this "exception" merely creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity" in certain rare situations. In the past, the Court has held on several occasions that two or more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in "joint and amicable" possession without erasing the "exclusive" nature of their use and occupancy To qualify for treatment under "joint and amicable" occupancy, the relationship of the Indian groups must be extremely close.41And my lord, the balance of 330 continues with an analysis of several cases where the court defines what the precise nature of that close relationship must be in order for groups to have a joint and amicable possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		
14ownership of land by a tribe is called in15question where the historical record of the16region indicates that it was inhabited,17controlled or wandered over by many tribes18or groups.19applying exclusiveness in the particular context of20And my lord, the court goes on to deal with21applying exclusiveness in the particular context of22the evidence facing it.23If your lordship would go to page 330, near the24top of the page, the third line:252626Although normally no tribe will be deemed to27have proven aboriginal title when others used28and occupied the land in question, there is a29"built-in exception" to the "exclusivity"30requirement. Actually, this "exception" merely31creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"32in certain rare situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasions that two or34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable" possession without erasing36the "exclusive" nature of their use and37occupancy To qualify for treatment under38"joint and amicable" occupancy, the39relationship of the Indian groups must be41extremely close.42And my lord, the balance of 330 continues with an43analysis of several cases where the court defines what44the precise nature of that		
15question where the historical record of the16region indicates that it was inhabited,17controlled or wandered over by many tribes18or groups.19And my lord, the court goes on to deal with20And my lord, the court goes on to deal with21applying exclusiveness in the particular context of22the evidence facing it.23If your lordship would go to page 330, near the24top of the page, the third line:252626Although normally no tribe will be deemed to27have proven aboriginal title when others used28and occupied the land in question, there is a29"built-in exception" to the "exclusivity"30requirement. Actually, this "exception" merely31creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"32in certain rare situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasions that two or34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable" possession without erasing36the "exclusive" nature of their use and37occupancy To qualify for treatment under38"joint and amicable" occupancy, the39relationship of the Indian groups must be40extremely close.414444the precise nature of that close relationship must be45in order for groups to have a joint and amicable46possession so that both would have aboriginal title. <td></td> <td></td>		
16region indicates that it was inhabited, controlled or wandered over by many tribes or groups.18or groups.191020And my lord, the court goes on to deal with applying exclusiveness in the particular context of the evidence facing it.23If your lordship would go to page 330, near the top of the page, the third line:251126Although normally no tribe will be deemed to have proven aboriginal title when others used and occupied the land in question, there is a "built-in exception" to the "exclusivity" requirement. Actually, this "exception" merely creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity" in certain rare situations. In the past, the Court has held on several occasions that two or more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in "joint and amicable" possession without erasing the "exclusive" nature of their use and occupancy To qualify for treatment under "joint and amicable" occupancy, the relationship of the Indian groups must be extremely close.41And my lord, the balance of 330 continues with an analysis of several cases where the court defines what the precise nature of that close relationship must be in order for groups to have a joint and amicable possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		
17controlled or wandered over by many tribes18or groups.191020And my lord, the court goes on to deal with21applying exclusiveness in the particular context of22the evidence facing it.23If your lordship would go to page 330, near the24top of the page, the third line:252626Although normally no tribe will be deemed to27have proven aboriginal title when others used28and occupied the land in question, there is a29"built-in exception" to the "exclusivity"30creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"31creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"32in certain rare situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasions that two or34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable" occupancy, the36the "exclusive" nature of their use and37occupancy To qualify for treatment under38"joint and amicable" occupancy, the39relationship of the Indian groups must be41extremely close.42And my lord, the balance of 330 continues with an43analysis of several cases where the court defines what44the precise nature of that close relationship must be45in order for groups to have a joint and amicable46possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		
18or groups.19And my lord, the court goes on to deal with20And my lord, the court goes on to deal with21applying exclusiveness in the particular context of22the evidence facing it.23If your lordship would go to page 330, near the24top of the page, the third line:25Although normally no tribe will be deemed to26Although normally no tribe will be deemed to27have proven aboriginal title when others used28and occupied the land in question, there is a29"built-in exception" to the "exclusivity"30creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"31creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"32in certain rare situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasions that two or34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable" possession without erasing36the "exclusive" nature of their use and37occupancy To qualify for treatment under38"joint and amicable" occupancy, the39relationship of the Indian groups must be40extremely close.414242And my lord, the balance of 330 continues with an43analysis of several cases where the court defines what44the precise nature of that close relationship must be45in order for groups to have a joint and amicable46possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		
19And my lord, the court goes on to deal with20And my lord, the court goes on to deal with21applying exclusiveness in the particular context of22the evidence facing it.23If your lordship would go to page 330, near the24top of the page, the third line:25Although normally no tribe will be deemed to26Although normally no tribe will be deemed to27have proven aboriginal title when others used28and occupied the land in question, there is a29"built-in exception" to the "exclusivity"30requirement. Actually, this "exception" merely31creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"32in certain rare situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasions that two or34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable" possession without erasing36the "exclusive" nature of their use and37occupancy To qualify for treatment under38"joint and amicable" occupancy, the39relationship of the Indian groups must be40extremely close.414244the precise nature of that close relationship must be45in order for groups to have a joint and amicable46possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		
20And my lord, the court goes on to deal with21applying exclusiveness in the particular context of22the evidence facing it.23If your lordship would go to page 330, near the24top of the page, the third line:252626Although normally no tribe will be deemed to27have proven aboriginal title when others used28and occupied the land in question, there is a29"built-in exception" to the "exclusivity"30requirement. Actually, this "exception" merely31creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"32in certain rare situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasions that two or34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable" possession without erasing36the "exclusive" nature of their use and37occupancy To qualify for treatment under38"joint and amicable" occupancy, the39relationship of the Indian groups must be41And my lord, the balance of 330 continues with an43analysis of several cases where the court defines what44the precise nature of that close relationship must be45in order for groups to have a joint and amicable46possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		or groups.
21applying exclusiveness in the particular context of22the evidence facing it.23If your lordship would go to page 330, near the24top of the page, the third line:252626Although normally no tribe will be deemed to27have proven aboriginal title when others used28and occupied the land in question, there is a29"built-in exception" to the "exclusivity"30requirement. Actually, this "exception" merely31creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"32in certain rare situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasions that two or34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable" possession without erasing36the "exclusive" nature of their use and37occupancy To qualify for treatment under38"joint and amicable" occupancy, the39relationship of the Indian groups must be40extremely close.414242And my lord, the balance of 330 continues with an43analysis of several cases where the court defines what44the precise nature of that close relationship must be45in order for groups to have a joint and amicable46possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		And my lord the court goes on to deal with
22the evidence facing it.23If your lordship would go to page 330, near the24top of the page, the third line:25Although normally no tribe will be deemed to26Although normally no tribe will be deemed to27have proven aboriginal title when others used28and occupied the land in question, there is a29"built-in exception" to the "exclusivity"30requirement. Actually, this "exception" merely31creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"32in certain rare situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasions that two or34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable" possession without erasing36the "exclusive" nature of their use and37occupancy To qualify for treatment under38"joint and amicable" occupancy, the39relationship of the Indian groups must be40extremely close.414244the precise nature of that close relationship must be45in order for groups to have a joint and amicable46possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		
23If your lordship would go to page 330, near the24top of the page, the third line:2526Although normally no tribe will be deemed to27have proven aboriginal title when others used28and occupied the land in question, there is a29"built-in exception" to the "exclusivity"30requirement. Actually, this "exception" merely31creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"32in certain rare situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasions that two or34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable" possession without erasing36the "exclusive" nature of their use and37occupancy To qualify for treatment under38"joint and amicable" occupancy, the39relationship of the Indian groups must be40extremely close.414242And my lord, the balance of 330 continues with an43analysis of several cases where the court defines what44the precise nature of that close relationship must be45in order for groups to have a joint and amicable46possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		
24top of the page, the third line:252626272829292029202021222324252627282929202122232424242525262728292920212223242425252627282929292020212223242425252627272829292920202122222324242525262727282929292020212223242525262727282929292920 </td <td></td> <td></td>		
25Although normally no tribe will be deemed to26Although normally no tribe will be deemed to27have proven aboriginal title when others used28and occupied the land in question, there is a29"built-in exception" to the "exclusivity"30requirement. Actually, this "exception" merely31creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"32in certain rare situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasions that two or34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable" possession without erasing36the "exclusive" nature of their use and37occupancy To qualify for treatment under38"joint and amicable" occupancy, the39relationship of the Indian groups must be40extremely close.414243analysis of several cases where the court defines what44the precise nature of that close relationship must be45in order for groups to have a joint and amicable46possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		
26Although normally no tribe will be deemed to27have proven aboriginal title when others used28and occupied the land in question, there is a29"built-in exception" to the "exclusivity"30requirement. Actually, this "exception" merely31creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"32in certain rare situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasions that two or34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable" possession without erasing36the "exclusive" nature of their use and37occupancy To qualify for treatment under38"joint and amicable" occupancy, the39relationship of the Indian groups must be40extremely close.414244the precise nature of that close relationship must be45in order for groups to have a joint and amicable46possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		cop of the page, the third fine.
27have proven aboriginal title when others used28and occupied the land in question, there is a29"built-in exception" to the "exclusivity"30requirement. Actually, this "exception" merely31creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"32in certain rare situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasions that two or34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable" possession without erasing36the "exclusive" nature of their use and37occupancy To qualify for treatment under38"joint and amicable" occupancy, the39relationship of the Indian groups must be40extremely close.414244the precise nature of that close relationship must be45in order for groups to have a joint and amicable46possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		Although normally no tribe will be deemed to
28and occupied the land in question, there is a29"built-in exception" to the "exclusivity"30requirement. Actually, this "exception" merely31creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"32in certain rare situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasions that two or34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable" possession without erasing36the "exclusive" nature of their use and37occupancy To qualify for treatment under38"joint and amicable" occupancy, the39relationship of the Indian groups must be40extremely close.414244the precise nature of that close relationship must be45in order for groups to have a joint and amicable46possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		
29"built-in exception" to the "exclusivity"30requirement. Actually, this "exception" merely31creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"32in certain rare situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasions that two or34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable" possession without erasing36the "exclusive" nature of their use and37occupancy To qualify for treatment under38"joint and amicable" occupancy, the39relationship of the Indian groups must be40extremely close.414242And my lord, the balance of 330 continues with an43analysis of several cases where the court defines what44the precise nature of that close relationship must be45in order for groups to have a joint and amicable46possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		
30requirement. Actually, this "exception" merely31creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"32in certain rare situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasions that two or34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable" possession without erasing36the "exclusive" nature of their use and37occupancy To qualify for treatment under38"joint and amicable" occupancy, the39relationship of the Indian groups must be40extremely close.414242And my lord, the balance of 330 continues with an43analysis of several cases where the court defines what44the precise nature of that close relationship must be45in order for groups to have a joint and amicable46possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		
31creates a method of analysis of "exclusivity"32in certain rare situations. In the past, the33Court has held on several occasions that two or34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable" possession without erasing36the "exclusive" nature of their use and37occupancy To qualify for treatment under38"joint and amicable" occupancy, the39relationship of the Indian groups must be40extremely close.414242And my lord, the balance of 330 continues with an43analysis of several cases where the court defines what44the precise nature of that close relationship must be45in order for groups to have a joint and amicable46possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		
<ul> <li>in certain rare situations. In the past, the</li> <li>Court has held on several occasions that two or</li> <li>more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in</li> <li>"joint and amicable" possession without erasing</li> <li>the "exclusive" nature of their use and</li> <li>occupancy To qualify for treatment under</li> <li>"joint and amicable" occupancy, the</li> <li>relationship of the Indian groups must be</li> <li>extremely close.</li> </ul> And my lord, the balance of 330 continues with an <ul> <li>analysis of several cases where the court defines what</li> <li>the precise nature of that close relationship must be</li> <li>in order for groups to have a joint and amicable</li> <li>possession so that both would have aboriginal title.</li> </ul>		
33Court has held on several occasions that two or34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable" possession without erasing36the "exclusive" nature of their use and37occupancy To qualify for treatment under38"joint and amicable" occupancy, the39relationship of the Indian groups must be40extremely close.414242And my lord, the balance of 330 continues with an43analysis of several cases where the court defines what44the precise nature of that close relationship must be45in order for groups to have a joint and amicable46possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		
34more tribes or groups might inhabit an area in35"joint and amicable" possession without erasing36the "exclusive" nature of their use and37occupancy To qualify for treatment under38"joint and amicable" occupancy, the39relationship of the Indian groups must be40extremely close.414242And my lord, the balance of 330 continues with an43analysis of several cases where the court defines what44the precise nature of that close relationship must be45in order for groups to have a joint and amicable46possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		
35 "joint and amicable" possession without erasing 36 the "exclusive" nature of their use and 37 occupancy To qualify for treatment under 38 "joint and amicable" occupancy, the 39 relationship of the Indian groups must be 40 extremely close. 41 42 And my lord, the balance of 330 continues with an 43 analysis of several cases where the court defines what 44 the precise nature of that close relationship must be 45 in order for groups to have a joint and amicable 46 possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		
36the "exclusive" nature of their use and occupancy To qualify for treatment under37occupancy To qualify for treatment under38"joint and amicable" occupancy, the relationship of the Indian groups must be extremely close.40extremely close.414242And my lord, the balance of 330 continues with an analysis of several cases where the court defines what the precise nature of that close relationship must be in order for groups to have a joint and amicable possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		
37occupancy To qualify for treatment under38"joint and amicable" occupancy, the39relationship of the Indian groups must be40extremely close.414243analysis of several cases where the court defines what44the precise nature of that close relationship must be45in order for groups to have a joint and amicable46possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		
38 "joint and amicable" occupancy, the 39 relationship of the Indian groups must be 40 extremely close. 41 42 And my lord, the balance of 330 continues with an 43 analysis of several cases where the court defines what 44 the precise nature of that close relationship must be 45 in order for groups to have a joint and amicable 46 possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		
39relationship of the Indian groups must be40extremely close.414242And my lord, the balance of 330 continues with an43analysis of several cases where the court defines what44the precise nature of that close relationship must be45in order for groups to have a joint and amicable46possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		
40extremely close.414243434444454646		
41 42 And my lord, the balance of 330 continues with an 43 analysis of several cases where the court defines what 44 the precise nature of that close relationship must be 45 in order for groups to have a joint and amicable 46 possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		
And my lord, the balance of 330 continues with an analysis of several cases where the court defines what the precise nature of that close relationship must be in order for groups to have a joint and amicable possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		
<ul> <li>43 analysis of several cases where the court defines what</li> <li>44 the precise nature of that close relationship must be</li> <li>45 in order for groups to have a joint and amicable</li> <li>46 possession so that both would have aboriginal title.</li> </ul>		And my lord, the balance of 330 continues with an
<ul> <li>the precise nature of that close relationship must be</li> <li>in order for groups to have a joint and amicable</li> <li>possession so that both would have aboriginal title.</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>in order for groups to have a joint and amicable</li> <li>possession so that both would have aboriginal title.</li> </ul>		-
46 possession so that both would have aboriginal title.		
	47	And over at page 331, the court continues the

1		court makes the point that in its decision in the
2		United States v. Pueblo of San Ildefonso rather,
3		this is a later case, my lord, which was referred to
4		in that case, in the United States v. Pueblo and San
5		Ildefonso, the Court of Claims made this statement
6		about this joint and amicable possession:
7		
8		Iowa Tribes decision did not purport to set
9		down any rule that two or more tribes must
10		first conclusively prove that they are a single
11		or closely integrated entity before they can
12		claim joint ownership of land The complete
13		merger of two or more tribes into one is not a
14		prerequisite for claiming joint aboriginal
15		title.
16		
17		In the San Ildefonso case, my lord, the land in
18		issue lay between two pueblos or villages of Santo
19		Domingo and San Felipe, and was used for pasturing
20		cattle, sheep and goats and had been the subject of a
21		Spanish grant to the two pueblos equally. The land
22		had been used in common for a long time but was
23		subsequently included in a reservation exclusively for
24		one of the pueblos. And the commission found that the
25		land was held under "joint aboriginal title" and that
26		the Santo Domingo pueblo was entitled to half of the
27		compensation.
28		My lord, the point at which this is an issue in
29		this case, we say, arises in the context of some of
30		the evidence which you have heard, and my friends, Mr.
31		Grant and Ms. Mandell, will be going into it in some
32		detail. Evidence was led before you of certain areas
33		which were described as common areas, areas usually of
34		extreme productivity of a particular resource, which
35		were used by a number of house groups. And what we
36		say is the extent that your lordship would see those
37		areas as being used and utilized by a number of house
38		groups, your lordship could find that those areas are
39		held in joint and amicable possession consistent with
40		the U.S. jurisprudence and sufficient to satisfy Mr.
41		Justice Mahoney's test of exclusiveness.
42		In terms of what is my lord, Mr. Rush has
43		brought to me a fact that the Strong case at page 328
43		has not been referenced. It is Volume 12 tab 45.
45	THE COURT:	
45	MR. JACKSO	
40	THE COURT:	
- /	THE COOKI:	

1	MR.	JACKSON: It's Volume 12 tab 45. And the San Ildefonso case
2		on page 331 is Volume 13 tab 7.
3		COURT: Thank you.
4	MR.	JACKSON: My lord, the requirement of exclusivity has, as
5		most other things in the area of aboriginal rights,
6		been the subject of academic commentary, and I've set
7		out on page 332 some comments of Dr Professor
8		Slattery, where he he makes the point that in
9		considering the context in considering this
10		requirement of exclusivity, it should be viewed in the
11		context of the sui generis nature of aboriginal title,
12		and it should be flexible rather than be a requirement
13		which has certain rigid parameters, and that is a
14		proposition which the plaintiffs agree. It is also a
15		proposition, my lord, which the Court of Appeal in
16		Sparrow seems to have viewed with some favour.
17		
		At page 333 at the top, my lord, we note the fact
18		that in Sparrow, where an aboriginal right to fish was
19		asserted, the B.C. Court of Appeal in affirming that
20		right and I say there, my lord, "the Court stated".
21		To be more accurate, I think I should have said, "the
22		Court recited the evidence of Dr. Suttles, an
23		anthropologist." From my reading of the case, my
24		lord, the court recited the evidence with approval,
25		but that I'll leave for your lordship's judgment. But
26		that evidence, in talking about the Musqueam
27		aboriginal right to fish, described it in this way, my
28		lord:
29		
30		As part of the Salish people, the Musqueam were
31		part of a regional social network covering a
32		much larger area, but as a tribe, were
33		themselves an organized social group with their
34		own name, territory and resources. Between the
35		tribes there was a flow of people, wealth and
36		food. No tribe was wholly self-sufficient or
37		occupied its territory to the complete
38		exclusion of others.
39		
40		And my lord, that did not seem to be of concern
41		to the Court of Appeal in the sense that it was not
42		viewed as being a preclusion of their aboriginal right
42 43		to fish. And we say that that suggests the the
43 44		
44 45		exclusiveness is being viewed by the courts in the
		context of not imposing a grid upon Indian
46		utilization, but looks at it in the context of the
47		particular society which which rights are in issue.

1	It is our submission, my lord, that the
2	plaintiffs' evidence in this case does describe a
3	system which includes the concept of "exclusivity"
4	even as it is defined in the Strong and Ildefonso
5	cases. As those judgments indicate, exclusivity in
6	the sense of having the right to exclude others, is
7	one of the principal hallmarks of ownership. And my
8	lord, as your lordship heard evidence and we will
9	be referring your lordship again specifically to this
10	evidence Dr. Daly in his report sought to
11	articulate a cross cultural definition of ownership,
12	which incorporated the common-law but which was not
13	limited to the common-law, and one of the hallmarks of
14	that cross cultural definition included exclusivity
15	also as a principal component.
16	The passages we have recited from the Strong and
17	Ildefonso cases provide further support, we say, my
18	lord, for the plaintiffs' argument that although
19	aboriginal title has been described in much of the
20	case law as "use and occupancy" and indeed was
21	described in that way in these cases this is done
22	in large measure to distinguish it from the underlying
23	crown title. And such description of Indian title as
24	"use and occupancy" should not be taken and this
25	was the gravamen of my comments in relation to Baker
26	Lake that it not be read this way such a
27	description of Indian use and occupation should not be
28	taken to deny the characterization of Indian title as
29	one of ownership. In both the Strong and Ildefonso
30	cases, the Court of Claims identified the concept of
31	exclusiveness precisely because it is one of the
32	principal hallmarks of true ownership. And just to
33	reiterate what the court said in Ildefonso:
34	
35	Generally speaking, a true owner of land
36	exercises full dominion and control over it; a
37	true owner possesses the right to expel
38	intruders. In order for an Indian tribe to
39	establish ownership of land by so-called Indian
40	title, it must show that it used and occupied
41	the land to the exclusion of other Indian
42	groups.
43	
44	And it is our submission, my lord, that the
45	evidence presented by the plaintiffs in this case
46	demonstrates that the Gitksan and Wet'suwet'en
47	hereditary chiefs and their houses are "true owners"

Submissions by Mr. Jackson of their territories. And my lord, that would be a convenient point. That was the point at which I was striving to reach this evening. THE COURT: Yes, all right. I will look forward to hearing the balance of your submission at 9:30 tomorrow morning. MR. JACKSON: Yes, my lord. Thank you. THE REGISTRAR: Order in court. Court stands adjourned until 9:30 tomorrow morning. (PROCEEDINGS ADJOURNED AT 9:00 P.M.) I hereby certify the foregoing to be a true and accurate transcript of the proceedings herein transcribed to the best of my skill and ability. Toni Kerekes, O.R. United Reporting Service Ltd.